

**CSBA POLICY GUIDE SHEET**  
**March 2023**

Note: Descriptions below identify revisions made to CSBA's sample board policies, administrative regulations, board bylaws, and/or exhibits. Editorial changes have also been made. Districts and county offices of education should review the sample materials and modify their own policies accordingly.

**Board Policy 0420.4 - Charter School Authorization**

Policy updated to reference that, until January 1, 2025, the Governing Board is prohibited from approving a petition for the establishment of a new charter school offering nonclassroom-based instruction, and provide that a district under state receivership is not in a position to absorb the fiscal impact of a proposed charter school. Policy also updated to reference pending litigation brought by each of CSBA's Education Legal Alliance and Napa Valley Unified School District against the State Board of Education (SBE) regarding SBE's authority to reverse the denial of a charter school petition by making a determination that a board abused its discretion in denying the petition.

**Administrative Regulation 0420.4 - Charter School Authorization**

Regulation updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 740, 2022)** which extends to a foster youth's attorney and county social worker and an Indian child's tribal social worker, and if applicable, county social worker, required notifications regarding involuntary removal of a student, and provides that these individuals, with the addition of a foster youth's educational rights holder, have the same rights as a parent/guardian to receive a suspension notice, expulsion notice, manifestation determination notice, involuntary transfer notice, and other documents and related information. Regulation also updated to expand the material regarding (1) procedures for suspension or expulsion, including the requirement for written notice of the intent to remove the student and the right to initiate a hearing, and material related to processes for notification to the district when a student is expelled or leaves the charter school without graduating or completing the school year, and (2) the final audit when a charter school closes.

**Board Policy 3555 - Nutrition Program Compliance**

Policy updated to clarify that prohibited discrimination includes alleged discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or disability. Policy also updated to reflect United States Department of Agriculture CRD memorandum 01-2022, "Application of *Bostock v. Clayton County* to Program Discrimination Complaint Processing," which clarifies that prohibited sex discrimination includes discrimination on the basis of gender identity and sexual orientation. Policy also updated to include that complaints against a program operator that is not an educational agency shall be filed with or referred to the California Department of Education.

**Exhibit(1) 3555 - Nutrition Program Compliance**

Exhibit updated to reflect current language of the United States Department of Agriculture Nondiscrimination Statement.

**Board Policy 4030 - Nondiscrimination in Employment**

Policy updated to reflect **NEW LAW (SB 523, 2022)** which adds reproductive health decisionmaking as a form of prohibited discrimination, and prohibits an employer from requiring an applicant or employee to disclose information relating to an employee's reproductive health decisionmaking.

**Board Policy 4218 - Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action**

Policy updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 2413, 2022)** which prohibits a district from suspending, demoting, or dismissing a permanent classified employee who timely requests a hearing pending the outcome of that hearing.

**Administrative Regulation 4218 - Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action**

Regulation updated to clarify that a classified employee against whom a recommendation for disciplinary action has been issued may remain on active duty or may be placed on paid leave pending a hearing on the charges. Regulation also updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 2413, 2022)** which prohibits a district from

suspending without pay, suspending or demoting with a reduction in pay, or dismissing a permanent classified employee who timely requests a hearing unless it is found by a preponderance of the evidence at the time discipline was imposed that the employee (1) engaged in criminal misconduct, (2) engaged in misconduct that presents a risk of harm to students, staff, or property, or (3) committed habitual violations of the district's policies or regulations. Additionally, regulation updated to provide that a district may cease paying an employee if a decision has not been rendered within 30 days of the date the hearing was requested.

#### **Administrative Regulation 5113 - Absences and Excuses**

Regulation updated to reflect **NEW LAW (SB 955, 2022)** which includes, as another type of required excused absence, the absence of a middle school or high school student for the purpose of participating in a civic or political event, as defined, provided that the student notifies the school ahead of the absence, and **NEW LAW (AB 181, 2022)** which no longer requires the State Board of Education to update its illness verification regulations as necessary to account for including, as a personal illness excused absence, a student's absence for the benefit of the student's mental or behavioral health. Regulation also updated to clarify that absences for participation in religious exercise or to receive moral and religious instruction are excused, but that in order for districts to receive average daily attendance funding for such absences, the Governing Board is required to first adopt a resolution permitting an excused absence for such purposes.

#### **Administrative Regulation 5131.41 - Use of Seclusion and Restraint**

Regulation updated to clarify the limited exception when seclusion and/or behavioral constraint may be used, and to reflect that it cannot be applied for longer than necessary to contain the dangerous behavior. Regulation also updated to include, as appropriate, concepts from the December 2022 Davis Joint Unified School District Resolution Agreement with the U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights, regarding the use of seclusion and restraint as it relates to a free appropriate public education for students with disabilities. Regulation also updated to add a new section "Documentation of Seclusion and Restraint."

#### **Administrative Regulation 5144 - Discipline**

Regulation updated to incorporate **NEW GUIDANCE** from the U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights, issued to help districts support students with disabilities and avoid discriminatory discipline practices.

#### **Administrative Regulation 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process**

Regulation updated to provide that "suspension" does not include removal from class, as specified, so long as removal from a particular class does not occur more than once every five school days, add definitions related to electronic acts as a mode of bullying, include that a teacher may, in addition to suspending a student from class, refer a student for specified acts to the Principal or designee for consideration of a suspension from school, and clarify that immediate suspension is required for any student found at school or a school activity away from school who committed any of the enumerated acts for which a recommendation of expulsion is required. Regulation also updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 740, 2022)** which provides for additional due process procedures for suspension of foster youth and Indian children.

#### **Administrative Regulation 5144.2 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process (Students with Disabilities)**

Regulation updated to reflect **NEW GUIDANCE** from the U.S. Department of Education's Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, which recommends that districts identify ways to significantly reduce the use of exclusionary discipline and its disproportionate effect on student with disabilities, and the U.S. Department of Education's Office for Civil Rights, which provides that, for a student with a disability under Section 504, schools are required to conduct a manifestation determination before implementing a disciplinary removal that will significantly change the placement of the student due to discipline for (1) removal from class or school for more than 10 consecutive school days, or (2) a series of removals from class or school that together total more than 10 school days in a school year and constitute a pattern of removal. Regulation also updated to emphasize that suspension or expulsion of a student with disabilities be in accordance with Board Policy 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process, and that when a student with disabilities exhibits behavior which impedes the student's own learning or that of others, the student's individualized education program (IEP) team consider positive behavioral interventions and supports, and other strategies, to address the behavior. Additionally, regulation updated, for conceptual alignment, to move material regarding the monitoring of the number of days of a suspension of student with an IEP, and reflect

**NEW LAW (AB 740, 2022)** which provides that a foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker, and an Indian child's tribal social worker and, if applicable, county social worker, have the same rights as a parent/guardian to receive a suspension notice, expulsion notice, manifestation determination notice and invitation to the manifestation determination meeting, involuntary transfer notice, and other documents and related information.

**Administrative Regulation 6115 - Ceremonies and Observances**

Regulation updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 1655, 2022)** which adds June 19, "Juneteenth National Independence Day," to the list of holidays on which public schools must be closed and **NEW LAW (AB 1801, 2022)** that adds Genocide Remembrance Day to the list of days districts are authorized to close. Regulation also updated to clarify language regarding days on which schools are required to be closed based on appointment by the Governor or President, and to encourage districts to observe a moment of silence on September 11<sup>th</sup> Remembrance Day, as authorized by law.

**Board Policy 6146.1 - High School Graduation Requirements**

Policy updated to reflect **NEW LAW (SB 532, 2022)** which expands and strengthens the exemptions from graduation requirements for highly mobile student populations, and includes a requirement for districts to annually report to the California Department of Education regarding the number of students who, for the prior school year, graduated with an exemption from district-established graduation requirements, as specified.

**Board Policy 6173 - Education for Homeless Children**

Policy updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 408, 2022)** which (1) mandates that districts establish homeless education program policies and update those policies at least once every three years, and (2) requires the liaison for homeless students to offer annual training to district employees providing services to students experiencing homelessness and to inform such employees of the availability of training and the services provided by the liaison. Policy also updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 2375, 2022)** which requires districts, regardless of whether they received American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 funds, to annually administer a housing questionnaire for the purpose of identifying students experiencing homelessness, including unaccompanied minors, and annually report that number of students to the California Department of Education (CDE). Additionally, policy updated to reflect **NEW LAW (SB 532, 2022)** which requires districts to annually report to CDE the number of students experiencing homelessness who graduated with an exemption from district-established graduation requirements that are in addition to statewide coursework requirements. Policy updated throughout to change language from "homeless student" to "student experiencing homelessness."

**Administrative Regulation 6173 - Education for Homeless Children**

Regulation updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 408, 2022)** which (1) mandates that districts establish homeless education program policies and update those policies at least once every three years, and (2) requires the liaison for homeless students to offer annual training to district employees providing services to students experiencing homelessness and to inform such employees of the availability of training and the services provided by the liaison. Regulation also updated to clarify what factors to consider when determining the "best interest" of the student in enrollment decisions. Additionally, regulation updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 181, 2022)** which exempts a student classified as unduplicated from paying a fee for transportation and **NEW LAW (SB 532, 2022)** which provides, when a student experiencing homelessness transfers into a district school, for additional requirements regarding the transfer of coursework and credits, exemptions from district-established graduation requirements, and for the option to remain in school to complete district-established or statewide course requirements. Regulation updated throughout to change language from "homeless student" to "student experiencing homelessness."

**Board Policy 6173.1 - Education for Foster Youth**

Policy updated to move material regarding a safe learning environment toward the beginning of the policy as it is philosophical in nature and has general implications, and reflect **NEW LAW (SB 532, 2022)** which requires districts to annually report to the California Department of Education regarding the number of foster youth who, for the prior school year, graduated with an exemption from district-established graduation requirements that are in addition to statewide coursework requirements.

**Administrative Regulation 6173.1 - Education for Foster Youth**

Regulation updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 181, 2022)** which (1) amends the definition of foster youth, and (2) requires districts that provide home-to-school transportation and other transportation expressly provided by in law to waive transportation fees for foster youth. Regulation also updated to align the definition of "school of origin" with code language, reflect **NEW LAW (AB 740, 2022)** which provides that a foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker have the same rights as a parent/guardian to receive a suspension notice, expulsion notice, manifestation determination notice, involuntary transfer notice, and other documents and related information and **NEW LAW (SB 532, 2022)** which provides, when a foster youth transfers into a district school, for additional requirements regarding the transfer of coursework and credits, exemptions from district-established graduation requirements, and for the option to remain in school to complete district-established or statewide course requirements.

**Board Policy 6177 - Summer Learning Programs**

Policy updated to clarify that summer learning programs are part of the Expanded Learning Opportunities (ELO) Program and to reflect the requirements of the ELO programs to offer access to specified students, as provided in **NEW LAW (AB 181 and 185, 2022)**. Policy also updated to reference **NEW GUIDANCE** from the California Department of Education which clarifies that districts are prohibited from charging fees for summer school.

**Administrative Regulation 6184 - Continuation Education**

Regulation updated to more closely align with code language the component of the district's continuation education program that is in regard to coordinating instruction and training with the student's home, employment and other agencies and reflect **NEW LAW (AB 740, 2022)** which (1) extends the requirement to provide written notice of the opportunity to request a meeting with the Superintendent or designee prior to an involuntary transfer, to a foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney and social worker, or an Indian child's tribal social worker, and if applicable, county social worker, and (2) provides that a foster youth's educational right's holder, attorney, and county social worker, and an Indian child's tribal social worker, and, if applicable, a county social worker, have the same rights as a parent at such meeting with the Superintendent or designee. Regulation also updated to include an additional condition required by law for voluntary enrollment in continuation education classes, which is that the transfer is voluntary and that the student has a right to return to the student's previous school.

**Board Bylaw 9270 - Conflict of Interest**

Bylaw updated to reflect **NEW LAW (SB 1439, 2022)** which makes applicable to elected district officers the prohibition against accepting, soliciting, or directing a contribution of more than \$250 from any party or participant to a proceeding involving a license, permit, or other entitlement for use, including a contract, or from that person's agent, while the proceeding is pending before the Board and for 12 months following the date a final decision is rendered in the proceeding, and from participating in making, or in any way attempting to use the official position to influence the Board's decision when a district officer received a contribution of more than \$250 from a party or participant in the preceding 12 months, as specified. Bylaw also updated to clarify, for a Board member who manages public investments, that when an item on the consent calendar is one in which the Board member has a financial interest, the Board member is required to either make a motion to remove the item from the consent calendar or abstain from voting on the consent calendar.

**Board Bylaw 9320 - Meetings and Notices**

Bylaw updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 2449, 2022)** which (1) requires Boards to maintain and implement a procedure for receiving and resolving requests for reasonable accommodation for individuals with disabilities, to resolve any doubt in favor of accessibility, and to give notice of the procedure for receiving and resolving requests for accommodation in each instance in which notice of the time of a meeting is otherwise given or the agenda is otherwise posted, and (2) adds procedures for "Teleconferencing During a Personal Emergency" and "Teleconferencing for 'Just Cause'". Bylaw also updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 2647, 2022)** which provides a procedure for complying with the Brown Act when distributing materials to the Board less than 72 hours before a regular meeting and outside of regular business hours. Additionally, bylaw updated to reference the expiration of the California COVID-19 State of Emergency on February 28,

2023 and to clarify that a Board may utilize "Teleconferencing During a Proclaimed State of Emergency," if all terms are met pursuant to Government Code 54953, until January 1, 2024.



**Regulation 6115: Ceremonies And Observances**

**Status:** ADOPTED

**Original Adopted Date:** 11/01/1999 | **Last Revised Date:** 05/03/01/2020/2023 | **Last Reviewed Date:** 05/03/01/2020/2023

**Holidays**

CSBA NOTE: The following list may be expanded to reflect district practice. Education Code 37220 specifies holidays on which public schools must be closed, and allows the Governing Board to designate any other day as a holiday. See the accompanying Board policy. Education Code 37220, as amended by AB 1655 (Ch. 753, Statutes of 2022), incorporates June 19, "Juneteenth National Independence Day," to this list by way of presidential appointment. In addition, Education Code 37220 provides that the Board, by adoption of a resolution, may revise the date upon which district schools close in observance of any of these holidays except Veterans Day, which must be celebrated on its actual date.

Education Code 37220.5 and 37220.7, as amended by AB 1801 (Ch. 761, Statutes of 2022), authorize the closing of school on March 31 in observance of Cesar Chavez Day, on April 24 in observance of Genocide Remembrance Day, and/or on the fourth Friday in September for Native American Day, provided that the Board agrees to do so in a memorandum of understanding reached with employee bargaining units pursuant to Government Code 3540-3549.3. If the district has such an agreement, the holiday(s) should be added to the following list.

Education Code ~~37220~~ provides that a district may, if it so chooses, allow community groups to use school facilities on those dates when the school is closed for a holiday. See BP/AR 1330 - Use of School Facilities.

District schools shall be closed on the following holidays: (Education Code 37220)

New Year's Day - January 1

Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Day - Third Monday in January or the Monday or Friday of the week in which January 15 occurs

Lincoln Day - The Monday or Friday of the week in which February 12 occurs

Washington Day - Third Monday in February

Memorial Day - Last Monday in May

Juneteenth National Independence Day- June 19

Independence Day - July 4

Labor Day - First Monday in September

Veterans Day - November 11

Thanksgiving Day - The Thursday in November designated by the President

Christmas Day - December 25

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 37220, as amended by AB 1655, districts are not required to close on Columbus Day, the second Monday in October. Governing Boards may designate Columbus Day as a holiday in which schools shall close.

In addition, schools shall be closed on any: (Education Code 37220)

1. Any day designated appointed by the Governor as a holiday or President for a holiday, any as a special or limited holiday on which the Governor provides that the schools shall close, and any
2. Any day appointed by the President as a holiday, including by executive order or by signing into law legislation that creates a nationwide federal holiday
3. Any other day designated as a holiday by the Governing Board and/or negotiated with employee organizations. (Education Code 37220)

Holidays which fall on a Sunday shall be observed the following Monday. Holidays which fall on a Saturday shall be observed the preceding Friday. If any of the above holidays occurs under federal law on a date different from that indicated above, the Governing Board may close the schools on the date recognized by federal law instead of on the date above. (Education Code 37220)

### Commemorative Exercises

CSBA NOTE: The following section lists special days that schools are required by state and/or federal law to observe with suitable commemorative exercises.

In addition to commemorative exercises that are required by law, Education Code 37222-37222.20 and 51009.37220.7, as amended by AB 1801, and 51109, as well as various legislative resolutions, have designated other days of special significance on which schools are encouraged, but not required, to conduct appropriate commemorative exercises, including, but not limited to: (1) School Board Recognition Month in January; (2) Ed Roberts Day on January 23; (3) Fred Korematsu Day of Civil Liberties and the Constitution on January 30; (4) Ronald Reagan Day on February 6; (5) Lunar New Year on the date corresponding with the second new moon following the winter solstice, or the third new moon following the winter solstice if an intercalary month intervenes; (6) Week of the School Administrator on the first full week of March; (7) California Agriculture Day on the first day of spring each year; (8) Welcome Home Vietnam Veterans Day on March 30; (9) Cesar Chavez on March 31; (10) California Poppy Day on April 6; (11) Dolores Huerta Day on April 10; (12) John Muir Day on April 21; (13) Genocide Remembrance Day on April 24; (14) Labor History Month in May; (1415) the Day of the Teacher on the second Wednesday in May; (1516) Harvey Milk Day on May 22; (1617) September 11<sup>th</sup> Remembrance Day on September 11; (18) Native American Day on the fourth Friday in September; (1719) Larry



Itlong Day on October 25; and (1820) Bill of Rights Day on December 15. The California Department of Education's web site includes a calendar of events listing other days for which special recognition is encouraged. The list below may be modified to include any optional days of special significance so designated by the Board.

District schools shall hold exercises in accordance with law to commemorate the following special days: (Education Code 37220, 37221, 45460)

~~U.S. Constitution and Citizenship Day - On or near September 17~~

~~Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Day - The Friday before the day schools are closed for this holiday~~

~~Abraham Lincoln's Birthday - The school day before the day schools are closed for this holiday~~

~~Susan B. Anthony Day - February 15~~

~~George Washington's Birthday - The Friday preceding the third Monday in February~~

~~Black American Day - March 5~~

~~Conservation, Bird, and Arbor Day - March 7~~

~~Classified Employee Week - Third week in May~~

U.S. Constitution and Citizenship Day - On or near September 17

Commemorative exercises shall be integrated into the regular educational program to the extent feasible.

#### **Patriotic Exercises**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 52720 requires all schools to conduct patriotic exercises daily. Pursuant to Education Code 52720 and 52730, this requirement may be satisfied by reciting the Pledge of Allegiance and/or through the instruction described below.

Each school shall conduct patriotic exercises daily, which may include the Pledge of Allegiance to the Flag of the United States and/or instruction that promotes understanding of the concepts of "pledge," "allegiance," "republic," and "indivisible" and understanding of the importance of the pledge as an expression of patriotism, love of country, and pride in the United States. (Education Code 52720, 52730)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for use by districts maintaining elementary schools.

At elementary schools, such exercises shall be conducted at the beginning of each school day. (Education Code 52720)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for use by districts maintaining secondary schools. Education Code 52720 mandates that the Board adopt regulations pertaining to the conduct of

Removal

patriotic exercises in secondary schools. The following paragraph should be revised to reflect district practice.

At secondary schools, such exercises shall be conducted during the homeroom period.

CSBA NOTE: In *Newdow v. Rio Linda Union School District*, the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals upheld a school policy permitting teacher-led recitation of the Pledge of Allegiance pursuant to Education Code 52720 where students were permitted by policy to decline participation for personal reasons. In *West Virginia State Board of Education et al. v. Barnette et al.*, the court held that individuals may not be compelled to salute the flag or to stand during the salute.

A student may choose not to participate in the flag salute or Pledge of Allegiance for personal reasons.

### Display of Flag

The flag of the United States and the flag of California shall be displayed during business hours at the entrance or on the grounds of every district school and on or near the district office. At all times, the national flag shall be placed in the position of first honor. (Government Code 431, 436; 4 USC 6)

When displayed on a building or on a flagstaff in the open, the national flag shall be displayed only from sunrise to sunset unless properly illuminated during the hours of darkness. The flag should not be displayed during inclement weather unless an all-weather flag is used. (4 USC 6)

The national flag shall fly at half-staff on the following occasions: (4 USC 7)

1. 1. For 30 days from the death of the President or a former President
2. 2. For 10 days from the death of the Vice President, the Chief Justice or a retired Chief Justice, or the Speaker of the House of Representatives
3. 3. From the day of death until interment of an Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, a secretary of an executive or military department, former Vice President, or the Governor of a state
4. 4. On the day of death and the following day for a Member of Congress
5. 5. On Memorial Day, until noon only
6. 6. On Peace Officers Memorial Day (May 15), unless it falls on Armed Forces Day
7. 7. Upon a proclamation from the Governor in the event of the death of a present or former official of the state government or a member of the Armed Forces from the state

who has died while serving on active duty

8. 8. On other occasions by order of the President and in accordance with presidential instructions or orders

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

---

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

**State**

Ed. Code 37220-37222.2021

**Description**

Holidays and commemorative events

Ed. Code 44015.1

Week of the School Administrator

Ed. Code 45203

Paid holidays

Ed. Code 45460

Classified School Employee Week

Ed. Code 52720-52730

Patriotic exercises and instruction

Gov. Code 3540-3549.3

Public education employer-employee relations

Gov. Code 430-439

Display of flags

**Federal**

36 USC 106

**Description**

Note Educational program on the U.S. Constitution

36 USC 106

Constitution Day and Citizenship Day

4 USC 6

Time and occasion for display of flag

4 USC 7

Position and manner of display of flag

**Management Resources**

Court Decision

**Description**

Newdow v. Rio Linda Union School District, 597 F.3d 1007, 1012 (9th Cir. 2010) [597 F.3d 1007](#)

Court Decision

West Virginia State Board of Education et al. v. Barnette et al., (1943) 319 U.S. 624

Website

CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website

California Department of Education, History/Social Science Instructional Materials

Website

CSBA

**Cross References**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
1330	Use Of School Facilities
1330	Use Of School Facilities
1330-E(1)	Use Of School Facilities
4156.2	Awards And Recognition
4256.2	Awards And Recognition
4356.2	Awards And Recognition
6111	School Calendar
6117	Year-Round Schedules
6141.2	Recognition Of Religious Beliefs And Customs
6141.2	Recognition Of Religious Beliefs And Customs
6142.3	Civic Education
6142.4	Service Learning/Community Service Classes
6142.94	History-Social Science Instruction
6144	Controversial Issues
6145.8	Assemblies And Special Events

Remove H.S. Policy

**Policy 6146.1: High School Graduation Requirements**

**Status:** ADOPTED

**Original Adopted Date:** 12/01/2017 | **Last Revised Date:** 10/31/2022 **03/01/2023** | **Last Reviewed Date:** 10/31/2022 **03/01/2023**

CSBA NOTE: The following policy is for use by districts that maintain grades 9-12.

The Governing Board desires to prepare all students to successfully complete the high school course of study and obtain a diploma that represents their educational achievement and increases their opportunities for postsecondary education and employment.

District students shall complete graduation course requirements as specified in Education Code 51225.3 and those adopted by the Board, except for students who are. Unless exempted as provided in "Exemptions from District-Adopted Graduation Requirements," below district students shall also complete other course requirements adopted by the Board. Students who are exempted from district-adopted graduation requirements shall be eligible to participate in any graduation ceremony and school activity related to graduation in which other students are eligible to participate.

**Course Requirements**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 51225.3 specifies the courses that a student is required to complete in order to graduate from high school as listed in Items #1-7 below.

Pursuant to Education Code 66204, each district that maintains a high school is required to develop a process for submitting courses to the University of California (UC) to review and certify that they align with the "A-G" course requirements for college admission.

To obtain a high school diploma, students shall complete the following courses in grades 9-12, with each course being one year unless otherwise specified:

1. Three courses in English (Education Code 51225.3)
2. Two courses in mathematics (Education Code 51225.3)

Students shall complete at least one mathematics course that meets the state academic content standards for Algebra I or Mathematics I. Students may complete such coursework prior to grade 9 provided that they also complete two mathematics courses in grades 9-12. (Education Code 51224.5)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for districts that require more than two mathematics courses for high school graduation. Pursuant to Education Code 51225.3 and 51225.35, a district that requires more than two courses in mathematics may award up to one mathematics course credit for an approved computer science course. Any such course must have been approved by UC as a "category C" (mathematics) course in the university's "A-G" course admission criteria; see BP 6143 - Courses of Study.

MB

3. Successful completion of an approved computer science course that is classified as a "category C" course based on the University of California (UC) and California State University (CSU) "A-G" admission requirements shall be counted toward the satisfaction of additional graduation requirements in mathematics. (Education Code 51225.3, 51225.35)
4. Two courses in science, including biological and physical sciences (Education Code 51225.3)
5. Three courses in social studies, including United States (U.S.) history and geography; world history, culture, and geography; a one-semester course in American government and civics; and a one-semester course in economics (Education Code 51225.3)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.3, as amended by AB 185 (Ch. 571, Statutes of 2022), the option to authorize the completion of a course in career technical education (CTE) in lieu of the visual or performing arts or world language course requirement for high school graduation, which authority was deleted by AB 101 (Ch. 661, Statutes of 2021), has been restored until July 1, 2027.

6. One course in visual or performing arts, world language, or career technical education (CTE). For purposes of this requirement, a course in American Sign Language shall be deemed a course in world language. (Education Code 51225.3)

To be counted towards meeting graduation requirements, a CTE course shall be aligned to the CTE model curriculum standards and framework adopted by the State Board of Education. (Education Code 51225.3)

7. Two courses in physical education, unless the student has been otherwise exempted pursuant to other sections of the Education Code (Education Code 51225.3)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.3, as amended by AB 101, beginning with the 2029-30 school year, a student is required to complete a one-semester course in ethnic studies, as specified, in order to graduate from high school. At its discretion, a district may require a full-year course. Districts that require a full-year course should revise Item #7 accordingly.

8. Beginning with the 2029-30 school year, a one-semester course in ethnic studies (Education Code 51225.3)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.3, the Governing Board may prescribe additional coursework (e.g., health education or service learning) or other requirements (e.g., portfolios or senior projects) that district students must complete in order to obtain a diploma. If the Board does so, such courses or projects should be listed below.

If the district requires a course in health education for graduation, Education Code 51225.36 requires that the district include instruction in sexual harassment and violence, including, but not limited to, information on the affirmative consent standard pursuant to Education Code 67386. See BP 6142.1 - Sexual Health and HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction. In addition, pursuant to Education Code 51225.6, a district that requires a course in health education for graduation is required to include instruction in compression-only cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). See AR 6143 - Courses of Study.

Pursuant to Education Code 51230, if the district requires the completion of community service hours for high school graduation, the district may provide a student with credit towards that requirement for completion of a course in community emergency response training. However, if the district chooses to offer credit for the completion of such a course, the Board is still obligated to notify parents/guardians, students, and the public of information specified in Education Code 51225.3.

9.



CSBA NOTE: Education Code 51225.3 requires the Board to adopt alternative means for students to complete the prescribed course of study. See BP/AR 6146.11 - Alternative Credits Toward Graduation.

Because the prescribed course of study may not accommodate the needs of some students, the Board shall provide alternative means for the completion of prescribed courses in accordance with law.

#### Exemptions from District-Adopted Graduation Requirements

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.31, as added by AB 181 (Ch. 52, Statutes of 2022), districts are required to exempt an eligible student with disabilities from all coursework and other requirements adopted by the Board that are in addition to the statewide course requirements specified in Education Code 51225.3, and award such student a high school diploma, as reflected below. Awarding a diploma pursuant to this exception does not change the district's obligation to provide a free appropriate public education or otherwise constitute a change in placement.

Prior to the beginning of grade 10, the individualized education program (IEP) team for each student with disabilities shall determine whether the student is eligible for exemption from all coursework and other requirements adopted by the Board in addition to the statewide course requirements for high school graduation, and if so, shall notify the student's parent/guardian of the exemption. A student with disabilities shall be eligible for the exemption, if the student's IEP provides for both of the following requirements: (Education Code 51225.31)

1. That the student take the alternate assessment aligned to alternate achievement standards in grade 11 as described in Education Code 60640
2. That the student complete state standards aligned coursework to meet the statewide coursework specified in Education Code 51225.3

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 51225.1 requires the district to exempt from any district-adopted graduation requirements that are in addition to the state requirements specified in Education Code 51225.3 a foster youth, homeless student **experiencing homelessness**, former juvenile court school student, child of a military family, or migrant student who transfers into the district or between district high schools any time after completing the second year of high school, or an immigrant student who is in the third or fourth year of high school and is participating in a newcomer program (i.e., a program designed to meet the academic and transitional needs of newly arrived immigrant students that has as a primary objective the development of English

language proficiency). This exemption does not apply if the Superintendent or designee makes a finding that the student is reasonably able to complete the requirements in time to graduate by the end of the fourth year of high school. Also see AR 6173 - Education for Homeless Children, AR 6173.1 - Education for Foster Youth, AR 6173.2 - Education of Children of Military Families, AR 6173.3 - Education for Juvenile Court School Students, and AR 6175 - Migrant Education Program.

Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, within 30 calendar days of the transfer into a school by a foster youth, homeless student **experiencing homelessness**, former juvenile court school student, child of a military family, migrant student, or newly arrived immigrant student, or of the commencement of participation in a newcomer program, as applicable, the district is required to notify any eligible student and/or the student's parent/guardian, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, the district's liaison for homeless children, and the student's social worker or probation officer, as applicable, of the availability of the exemption from local graduation requirements and whether the student qualifies for it. If the district fails to provide that notification, the student will be eligible for the exemption once notified, even if the notification is received after the termination of the court's jurisdiction over the foster youth or former juvenile court school student, after the homeless student **experiencing homelessness** ceases to be homeless, or after the student no longer meets the definition of a child of a military family, a migrant student, or a student participating in a newcomer program, as applicable.

Education Code 51225.1 also provides that, if an exempted student completes the statewide coursework requirements before the end of the fourth year of high school, the district or a district school must not require or request that the student graduate before the end of the fourth year of high school.

Any complaint alleging the district's failure to comply with the requirements of Education Code 51225.1 may be filed using the district's uniform complaint procedures pursuant to 5 CCR 4600-4670. See BP/AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures.

In addition, a foster youth, homeless student **experiencing homelessness**, former juvenile court school student, child of a military family, or migrant student who transfers into the district or between district schools any time after completing the second year of high school, or a newly arrived immigrant student who is in the third or fourth year of high school and is participating in a newcomer program, shall be exempted from any graduation requirements adopted by the Board that are in addition to statewide course requirements. This exemption shall not apply if the Superintendent or designee makes a finding that the student is reasonably able to complete the **additional** requirements in time to graduate by the end of the fourth year of high school.

Within 30 days of the transfer into a school by a foster youth, homeless student **experiencing homelessness**, former juvenile court school student, child of a military family, migrant student, or a newly arrived immigrant student, or of the commencement of participation in a newcomer program, as applicable, the Superintendent or designee shall notify any eligible student, and others as required by law, of the availability of the exemption from local graduation requirements and whether the student qualifies for it. (Education Code 51225.1)



CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, the district may not require or request a foster youth, student experiencing homelessness, former juvenile court school student, child of a military family, migrant student, or a newly arrived immigrant student participating in a newcomer program who is exempted from district-established graduation requirements and completes statewide coursework requirements before the end of the student's fourth year of high school to graduate early, as described below.

The Superintendent or designee shall not require or request a foster youth, student experiencing homelessness, former juvenile court school student, child of a military family, migrant student, or a newly arrived immigrant student participating in a newcomer program who is exempted from district-established graduation requirements and who completes the statewide coursework requirements before the end of the fourth year of high school, and would otherwise be entitled to remain in school, to graduate before the end of the student's fourth year of high school. (Education Code 51225.1)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532 (Ch. 918, Statutes of 2022), requires the district to exempt a foster youth, student experiencing homelessness, former juvenile court school student, child of a military family, migrant student, or a newly arrived immigrant student participating in a newcomer program who qualifies for an exemption from district-established graduation requirements, under the circumstances described below.

If a foster youth, student experiencing homelessness, former juvenile court school student, child of a military family, migrant student, or a newly arrived immigrant student participating in a newcomer program was not properly notified of an exemption, declined the exemption, or was not previously exempted, the student or the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student may request the exemption and the Superintendent or designee shall exempt the student within 30 days of the request. Any such student who at one time qualified for the exemption may request the exemption even if the student is no longer eligible. (Education Code 51225.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532, districts are required to annually report to the California Department of Education regarding the number of students who, for the prior school year, graduated with an exemption from the district-established graduation requirements that are in addition to statewide coursework requirements, as specified below.

Annually, the Superintendent or designee shall report to the California Department of Education, in accordance with Education Code 51225.1, the number of student's graduating from the fourth or fifth year of high school who, for the prior school year, graduated with an exemption from district-established graduation requirements that are in addition to statewide coursework requirements.

## Retroactive Diplomas

Any student who completed grade 12 in the 2003-04 through 2014-15 school year and met all applicable graduation requirements other than the passage of the high school exit examination shall be granted a high school diploma. (Education Code 51413)

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-4 below are optional and may be revised to reflect district practice.

In addition, the district may retroactively grant high school diplomas to former students who: (Education Code 48204.4, 51430, 51440)

1. Departed California against their will while in grade 12 and did not receive a diploma because the departure interrupted their education, provided that they were in good academic standing at the time of the departure

Persons may be considered to have departed California against their will if they were in custody of a government agency and were transferred to another state, were subject to a lawful order from a court or government agency that authorized their removal from California, were subject to a lawful order and were permitted to depart California before being removed from California pursuant to the lawful order, were removed or were permitted to depart voluntarily pursuant to the federal Immigration and Nationality Act, or departed due to other circumstances determined by the district that are consistent with the purposes of Education Code 48204.4.

In determining whether to award a diploma under these circumstances, the Superintendent or designee shall consider any coursework that may have been completed outside of the U.S. or through online or virtual courses.

2. Were interned by order of the federal government during World War II or are honorably discharged veterans of World War II, the Korean War, or the Vietnam War, provided that they were enrolled in a district high school immediately preceding the internment or military service and did not receive a diploma because their education was interrupted due to the internment or military service in those wars

Deceased former students who satisfy these conditions may be granted a retroactive diploma to be received by their next of kin.

3. Are veterans who entered the military service of the U.S. while in grade 12 and who had satisfactorily completed the first half of the work required for grade 12 in a district school
4. Were in their senior year of high school during the 2019-20 school year, were in good academic standing and on track to graduate at the end of the 2019-20 school year as of March 1, 2020, and were unable to complete the statewide graduation requirements as a result of the COVID-19 crisis

## Honorary Diplomas

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section reflects the Board's authority to confer honorary high school diplomas pursuant to Education Code 51225.5 and may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Board may grant an honorary high school diploma to: (Education Code 51225.5)

1. An international exchange student who has not completed the course of study ordinarily required for graduation and who is returning to the student's home country following the completion of one academic school year in the district
2. A student who is terminally ill

The honorary diploma shall be clearly distinguishable from the regular diploma of graduation awarded by the district. (Education Code 51225.5)

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

---

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>
5 CCR 1600-1651	Graduation of students from grade 12 and credit toward graduation
5 CCR 4600-4670	Uniform complaint procedures
Ed. Code 220	Prohibition of discrimination
Ed. Code 47612	Average daily attendance in charter school
Ed. Code 48200	Compulsory attendance
Ed. Code 48204.4	Parents/guardians departing California against their will
Ed. Code 48412	Certificate of proficiency
Ed. Code 48430	Continuation education schools and classes
Ed. Code 48645.5	Former juvenile court school students; enrollment
Ed. Code 48980	Parent/Guardian notifications
Ed. Code 49701	Provisions of the Interstate Compact on Educational Opportunities for Military Children
Ed. Code 51224	Skills and knowledge required for adult life
Ed. Code 51224.5	Algebra in course of study for grades 7-12
Ed. Code 51225.1	Exemption from district graduation requirements
Ed. Code 51225.2	Course credits
Ed. Code 51225.3	High school graduation requirements
Ed. Code 51225.31	Exemption for students with disabilities
Ed. Code 51225.35	Mathematics course requirements; computer science

Ed. Code 51225.36	Instruction in sexual harassment and violence; districts that require health education for graduation
Ed. Code 51225.5	Honorary diplomas; foreign exchange and terminally ill students
Ed. Code 51225.6	Instruction in cardiopulmonary resuscitation; districts that require health education for graduation
Ed. Code 51225.9	Courses of Study, Grades <u>study, grades</u> 7 to 12; Career Technical Education <u>career technical education</u>
Ed. Code 51226.7	Model Curriculum <u>curriculum</u> in Ethnic Studies <u>ethnic studies</u>
Ed. Code 51228	Course of study; offerings and timely opportunity
Ed. Code 51230	Credit for community emergency response training
Ed. Code 51240-51246	Exemptions from requirements
Ed. Code 51250-51251	Assistance to military dependents
Ed. Code 51410-51413	Diplomas
Ed. Code 51420-51427	High school equivalency certificates
Ed. Code 51430	Retroactive high school diplomas
Ed. Code 51440	Credit and granting of diploma to veterans and members of the military service
Ed. Code 51450-51455	Golden State Seal Merit Diploma
Ed. Code 51744-51749.6	Independent study
Ed. Code 56390-56392	Recognition for educational achievement; special education
Ed. Code 60640	California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress
Ed. Code 66204	Certification of high school courses as meeting university admission criteria
Ed. Code 67386	Student safety; affirmative consent standard
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
Court Decision	O'Connell v. Superior Court (Valenzuela) (2006) 141 Cal.App.4th 1452
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California Department of Education, High School
Website	University of California, List of Approved A-G Courses
Website	CSBA

**Cross References**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification
5113.2	Work Permits
5113.2	Work Permits
5126	Awards For Achievement
5126	Awards For Achievement
5127	Graduation Ceremonies And Activities
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5147	Dropout Prevention
6000	Concepts And Roles
6011	Academic Standards
6141	Curriculum Development And Evaluation
6141	Curriculum Development And Evaluation
6142.1	Sexual Health And HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction
6142.1	Sexual Health And HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction
6142.2	World Language Instruction
6142.2	World Language Instruction
6142.3	Civic Education
6142.4	Service Learning/Community Service Classes
6142.6	Visual And Performing Arts Education
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity

6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6142.91	Reading/Language Arts Instruction
6142.92	Mathematics Instruction
6142.93	Science Instruction
6142.94	History-Social Science Instruction
6143	Courses Of Study
6143	Courses Of Study
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.6	International Exchange
6145.6	International Exchange
6146.11	Alternative Credits Toward Graduation
6146.11	Alternative Credits Toward Graduation
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2-E(1)	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6146.4	Differential Graduation And Competency Standards For Students With Disabilities
6151	Class Size
6152.1	Placement In Mathematics Courses
6152.1	Placement In Mathematics Courses
6155	Challenging Courses By Examination
6155	Challenging Courses By Examination
6158	Independent Study
6158	Independent Study
6159	Individualized Education Program

6159	Individualized Education Program
6159.2	Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School And Agency Services For Special Education
6159.2	Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School And Agency Services For Special Education
6161.1	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6161.1	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6161.1-E(1)	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6162.5	Student Assessment
6172.1	Concurrent Enrollment In College Classes
6172.1	Concurrent Enrollment In College Classes
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families
6173.3	Education For Juvenile Court School Students
6175	Migrant Education Program
6175	Migrant Education Program
6176	Weekend/Saturday Classes
6177	Summer Learning Programs
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
6178.1	Work-Based Learning
6178.1	Work-Based Learning
6178.2	Regional Occupational Center/Program
6179	Supplemental Instruction
6181	Alternative Schools/Programs Of Choice

6181

6184

6184

6200

6200

9000

Alternative Schools/Programs Of Choice

Continuation Education

Continuation Education

Adult Education

Adult Education

Role Of The Board



**Policy 6173: Education For Homeless Children**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2005 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2022~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed Date: ~~10~~3/01/2016~~2023~~

CSBA NOTE: The following policy reflects the intent of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 USC 11431-11435) that each homeless student **experiencing homelessness** should have equal access to the same free, appropriate public education and services as other students. 42 USC 11432 mandates that districts adopt, review, and revise policies to remove barriers to the identification, enrollment, and retention of homeless children and youth, ensure that homeless students **experiencing homelessness** are not segregated or stigmatized on the basis of their status as homeless, and provide for professional development for appropriate staff, as provided in the following policy: **and regulation**. In addition, 42 USC 11432 requires that, in reviewing and revising applicable policies, consideration be given to issues concerning transportation, immunization, residency, birth certificates, school records and other documentation, and guardianship.

Education Code 48851.3, as added by AB 408 (Ch. 904, Statutes of 2022), mandates that districts establish homeless education program policies that are consistent with the provisions of Education Code 48850-48859, and using resources developed by the California Department of Education (CDE), available on its web site, and those developed by homeless education technical assistance centers. Pursuant to Education Code 48851.3, as added by AB 408, districts are required to update their homeless education program policies at least once every three years.

Education Code 48852.3, added by AB 408, requires CDE to develop and implement a plan for monitoring the compliance of districts, including school site inspections, to ensure that the state is not underestimating the number of youth experiencing homelessness.

The Governing Board believes that the identification of homeless students **experiencing homelessness** is critical to improving the educational outcomes of such students and ensuring that homeless students **experiencing homelessness** have access to the same free and appropriate public education provided to other students within the district. The district shall provide homeless students **experiencing homelessness** with access to education and other services necessary for such students to meet the same challenging academic standards as other students.

When there are at least 15 homeless students **experiencing homelessness** in the district or a district school, the district's local control and accountability plan (LCAP) shall include goals and specific actions to improve student achievement and other outcomes of homeless students **experiencing homelessness**. (Education Code 52052, 52060, 52064)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is mandated pursuant to Education Code 48851.3 and 42 USC 11432. 42 USC 11432 requires that districts adopt policy to remove barriers to homeless students' enrollment and retention of students experiencing homelessness due to absences or outstanding fees or fines. See the accompanying administrative regulation for additional procedures designed to remove barriers to the identification and enrollment of homeless students **experiencing homelessness**.

The Superintendent or designee shall regularly review district policies at least once every three years and recommend updates to ~~district policies~~ to ensure removal of any barriers to the education of homeless students and unaccompanied youth. Any such review shall address identification, enrollment, and retention of such students, including those barriers that are due to absences or outstanding fees or fines. (Education Code 48851.3, 42 USC 11432)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 42 USC 11432, districts are required to designate an appropriate staff person, who may also be a coordinator for other federal programs, as a district liaison for homeless students. See the accompanying administrative regulation for information about the designation and duties of the district liaison.

The Superintendent or designee shall designate an appropriate staff person to serve as a liaison for homeless children and youths. The district liaison for homeless students shall fulfill the duties specified in 42 USC 11432 to assist in identifying and supporting homeless students experiencing homelessness to succeed in school, and as specified in Education Code 48851.3 related to trainings for district staff providing assistance to students experiencing homelessness.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48851, as ~~added~~ amended by AB 27~~2375~~ (Ch. 394~~912~~, Statutes of 2021~~2022~~), requires the district to ensure that each school within the district identifies all homeless children and youths students experiencing homelessness and unaccompanied youths enrolled at the school: and to annually provide and administer a housing questionnaire to parents/guardians of all students and all unaccompanied youths for purposes of identifying students experiencing homelessness and unaccompanied youths. The housing questionnaire must be based on best practices developed by CDE, include an explanation of the rights and protections a student has as a homeless child or youth or as an unaccompanied youth, and be made available in paper form. A sample housing questionnaire is available on CDE's web site.

Education Code 48851, as amended by AB 2375, requires districts to collect the completed housing questionnaires described above, and annually report to CDE the number of students experiencing homelessness and unaccompanied youths enrolled in the district.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that each district school identifies all homeless children and youths students experiencing homelessness and unaccompanied youths enrolled at the school. (Education Code 48851)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for districts that receive funding from the American Rescue Plan Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief - Homeless Children and Youth Fund (ARP-HCY) and may be deleted or revised to reflect district practice by districts that do not receive such funds. Education Code 48851, as added by AB 27, requires districts receiving ARP-HCY funds to annually administer a housing questionnaire to parents/guardians of all students and all unaccompanied youths for purposes of identifying homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths. The housing questionnaire must be based on best practices developed by the California Department of Education (CDE), include an explanation of the rights and protections a student has as a homeless child or youth or as an unaccompanied youth, and be made available in paper form. A sample housing questionnaire is available on CDE's web site.

To ensure easy identification of homeless students experiencing homelessness, the Superintendent or designee shall annually provide and administer a housing questionnaire developed by the California Department of Education (CDE) to all parents/guardians of students and all unaccompanied youths. (Education Code 48851)

If the primary language of a student's parent/guardian or an unaccompanied youth is not English, either the housing questionnaire shall be made available in the primary language of the student's parent/guardian or the unaccompanied youth pursuant to Education Code 48985, or an appropriate translation of the housing questionnaire shall be provided upon request of a student's parent/guardian or an unaccompanied youth. (Education Code 48851)

The Superintendent or designee shall report to CDE the number of students experiencing homelessness, including unaccompanied youths, enrolled in the district as identified from the housing questionnaire described above. (Education Code 48851)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48852.6, as added by AB 27, requires districts to create a web page or post on its web site (1) a list of district liaisons and contact information for such liaison(s) and (2) specific information on homelessness, including, but not limited to, information regarding the educational rights and resources available to persons experiencing homelessness. Additionally, Education Code 48852.6, as added by AB 27, requires a district school, if it has a web site, to post the contact information for the district liaison, as well as the name and contact information of any employee or person under contract the school may have who assists the district liaison in completing the liaison's duties. See the accompanying administrative regulation for more information regarding posting requirements.

In addition, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the district liaison's contact information and other information on homelessness, including, but not limited to, information regarding the educational rights and resources available to persons experiencing homelessness, are posted on the district and school web sites as specified in the accompanying administrative regulation. (Education Code 48852.6)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48850 and 42 USC 11432, placement determinations for homeless students experiencing homelessness must be made according to the student's "student's best interest," as defined by law and in the accompanying administrative regulation.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that placement decisions for homeless students experiencing homelessness are based on the student's student's best interest as defined in law and administrative regulation.

Each homeless student experiencing homelessness shall be provided services that are comparable to services offered to other students in the school, including, but not limited to, transportation, educational programs for which the student meets the eligibility criteria (such as federal Title I services or similar state or local programs, programs for students with disabilities, and educational programs for English learners), career and technical education programs, programs for gifted and talented students, and school nutrition programs. (Education Code 48850; 42 USC 11432)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is mandated by 42 USC 11432. Although this law prohibits the segregation of homeless students experiencing homelessness into a separate school or program is prohibited, separate schools that were in operation before 2001 may continue to operate under specified conditions. Districts that maintain such a school may revise the following paragraph to reflect district practice.

~~Homeless students~~ **Students experiencing homelessness** shall not be segregated into a separate school or program based on their status as homeless and shall not be stigmatized in any way. However, the Superintendent or designee may separate ~~homeless students~~ **experiencing homelessness** on school grounds as necessary for short periods of time for health and safety emergencies or to provide temporary, special, and supplementary services to meet ~~the~~ **their** unique needs of ~~homeless students~~. (42 USC 11432, 11433)

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that information and/or materials for ~~homeless students~~ **experiencing homelessness** are provided in a manner and form understandable to the **student's** parents/guardians of ~~homeless students~~ and to unaccompanied youths.

CSBA NOTE: Although students' addresses generally may be designated as "directory information" that is not harmful if disclosed, 42 USC 11432 provides that information about a ~~homeless student's~~ **the living situation of a student experiencing homelessness** must instead be provided the protections afforded to other student records under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act. For further information about the disclosure of ~~homeless students'~~ **records of students experiencing homelessness**, see the U.S. Department of Education's (USDOE), "Education for Homeless Children and Youths Program Non-Regulatory Guidance."

Information about a ~~homeless student's~~ **the living situation of a student experiencing homelessness** shall be considered part of a student's educational record, subject to the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, shall not be deemed to be directory information as defined in 20 USC 1232g, and shall not be released without written consent. (42 USC 11432)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 42 USC 11432, districts receiving assistance through the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act are required to coordinate services as provided below. Other districts may delete or revise the following paragraph to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee shall coordinate with other agencies and entities to ensure that ~~homeless children and youth~~ **students experiencing homelessness** are promptly identified, ensure that ~~homeless students~~ **experiencing homelessness** have access to and are in reasonable proximity to available education and related support services, and raise the awareness of school personnel and service providers of the effects of short-term stays in a shelter and other challenges associated with homelessness. Toward these ends, the Superintendent or designee shall collaborate with local social services agencies, other agencies or entities providing services to ~~homeless children and youth~~ **students experiencing homelessness**, and, if applicable, transitional housing facilities. In addition, the Superintendent or designee shall coordinate transportation, transfer of school records, and other interdistrict activities with other local educational agencies. As necessary, the Superintendent or designee shall coordinate, within the district and with other involved local educational agencies, services for ~~homeless students~~ **experiencing homelessness** and services for students with disabilities. (42 USC 11432)

CSBA NOTE: 42 USC 11432 mandates that districts adopt policies and practices to ensure participation by district liaisons and other appropriate staff in professional development and other technical assistance activities, as determined appropriate by the federal Office of the Coordinator.

Education Code 48852.5 requires CDE to provide specified informational and training materials to district liaisons, including informational materials on the educational rights of homeless children and youth students experiencing homelessness and resources available to assist homeless children and youth students experiencing homelessness. Education Code 48852.5, as amended by SB 400 (Ch. 400, Statutes of 2021), also requires CDE to develop and implement a system to verify that districts are providing the required training to school personnel providing services to youth students experiencing homelessness at least annually.

Pursuant to Education Code 48851.3, as added by AB 408, the liaison for homeless students is required to offer annual training to district employees providing services to students experiencing homelessness and to inform such employees of the availability of training and the services the liaison provides. While Education Code 48851.3 requires annual training for employees who work with students experiencing homelessness, the liaison is encouraged to offer training to all district employees.

The following paragraph reflects the training requirement of Education Code 48851.3 and 48852.5, and USDOE's "Education for Homeless Children and Youths Program Non-Regulatory Guidance," regarding the content of the professional development.

At least annually, the district liaison and other appropriate staff shall participate in professional development and other technical assistance activities to assist them in identifying and meeting the needs of homeless students experiencing homelessness. Such professional development and technical assistance shall include, but are not limited to, training on the district's homeless education program policies, definitions of terms related to homelessness, the recognition of signs of that students are experiencing or are at risk of experiencing homelessness, the steps that should be taken once a potentially homeless student is identified, and how to connect homeless students experiencing homelessness with appropriate housing and service providers. (Education Code 48851.3, 48852.5; 42 USC 11432)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48851, as added by AB 27, requires districts to collect the completed housing questionnaires described above, and annually report to CDE the number of homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths enrolled in the district.

The Superintendent or designee shall report to CDE the number of homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths enrolled in the district as identified from the housing questionnaire described above. (Education Code 48851)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. Pursuant to Education Code 52064.5, the State Board of Education has adopted evaluation rubrics for use by districts in evaluating their strengths, weaknesses, and areas that require improvement.

In addition, pursuant to 20 USC 6311 annual district report cards for districts receiving Title I funds are required to include disaggregated student achievement data and graduation rates of homeless students.

*Remove* At least annually, the Superintendent or designee shall report to the Board on the identification of and outcomes for homeless students experiencing homelessness, which may include, but are not limited to, the housing questionnaire responses, school attendance, student achievement test results, promotion and retention rates by grade level, graduation rates, suspension/expulsion rates,

Remove

and other outcomes related to any goals and specific actions identified in the LCAP. Based on the evaluation data, the district shall revise its strategies as needed to more effectively identify and support the education of homeless students. experiencing homelessness.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532 (Ch. 918, Statutes of 2022), districts are required to annually report to CDE regarding the number of students experiencing homelessness who, for the prior school year, graduated with an exemption from the district-established graduation requirements that are in addition to statewide coursework requirements, as specified below.

Annually, the Superintendent or designee shall report to CDE, in accordance with Education Code 51225.1, the number of students experiencing homelessness graduating from the fourth or fifth year of high school who, for the prior school year, graduated with an exemption from district-established graduation requirements that are in addition to statewide coursework requirements.

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**  
Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**  
These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 4600-4670	Uniform complaint procedures
Ed. Code 39807.5	Payment of transportation costs by parents
Ed. Code 48850	Academic achievement of students in foster care and homeless children
Ed. Code 48850-48859	Education of foster youth and homeless students
Ed. Code 48851	Identification of homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths; housing questionnaire
<u>Ed. Code 48851.3</u>	<u>Homeless education program policies; liaison responsibilities</u>
Ed. Code 48851.5	Local educational agency liaison for homeless children and youths
<u>Ed. Code 48852.3</u>	<u>Monitoring for compliance with chapter</u>
Ed. Code 48852.5	Notice of educational rights of homeless students
Ed. Code 48852.6	Information regarding homelessness
Ed. Code 48852.7	Education of homeless students; immediate enrollment
Ed. Code 48859	Definitions
Ed. Code 48915.5	Recommended expulsion; homeless student with disabilities

Ed. Code 48918.1	Notice of recommended expulsion
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
Ed. Code 51225.1-51225.3	Graduation requirements
Ed. Code 52052	Accountability; numerically significant student subgroups
Ed. Code 52060-52077	Local control and accountability plan
<b>Federal</b>	<b>Description</b>
20 USC 1087vv	Free Application for Federal Student Aid; definitions
20 USC 1232g	Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974
20 USC 1400-1482	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
20 USC 6311	State plan
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
42 USC 12705	Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act; state and local strategies
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
California Child Welfare Council Publication	Partial Credit Model Policy and Practice Recommendations, <a href="#">September 2013</a>
California Department of Education Publication	<del>2021-22</del> Federal Program Monitoring Instrument, <del>May 2021</del>
California Department of Education Publication	Homeless Education Dispute Resolution Process, March 2020
National Center for Homeless Education Publication	Homeless Liaison Toolkit, 2020
U.S. Department of Education Guidance	Education for Homeless Children and Youths Program, Non- Regulatory Guidance, August 2018
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California State University
Website	University of California
Website	California Department of Education, Homeless Children and Youth Education
Website	National Center for Homeless Education at SERVE
Website	National Homelessness Law Center
Website	U.S. Department of Education - Education for Homeless Children and Youths Grants for State and Local Activities
Website	California Community Colleges
Website	California Interscholastic Federation

Website

California Child Welfare Council

**Cross References**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0415	Equity
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
0500	Accountability
1113	District And School Web Sites
1113	District And School Web Sites
1113-E(1)	District And School Web Sites
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1400	Relations Between Other Governmental Agencies And The Schools
3250	Transportation Fees
3250	Transportation Fees
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3515.4	Recovery For Property Loss Or Damage
3515.4	Recovery For Property Loss Or Damage
3541	Transportation Routes And Services
3550	Food Service/Child Nutrition Program
3550	Food Service/Child Nutrition Program
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
4112.9	Employee Notifications



4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4131	Staff Development
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4231	Staff Development
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4331	Staff Development
5111	Admission
5111	Admission
5111.1	District Residency
5111.1	District Residency
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.11	Attendance Supervision
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1-E(1)	Release Of Directory Information
5125.2	Withholding Grades, Diploma Or Transcripts
5132	Dress And Grooming
5132	Dress And Grooming
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.26	Tuberculosis Testing
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.32	Health Screening For School Entry
5141.6	School Health Services
5141.6	School Health Services

5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.2	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process (Students With Disabilities)
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
6011	Academic Standards
6120	Response To Instruction And Intervention
6143	Courses Of Study
6143	Courses Of Study
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.3	Appointment Of Surrogate Parent For Special Education Students
6159.3	Appointment Of Surrogate Parent For Special Education Students
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services

6164.5	Student Success Teams
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6171	Title I Programs
6171	Title I Programs
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6174	Education For English Learners
6174	Education For English Learners
6177	Summer Learning Programs
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
6179	Supplemental Instruction
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program

**Regulation 6173: Education For Homeless Children**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/2014 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2022 ~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed Date: ~~10/3/01/2016~~ ~~2023~~

CSBA NOTE: The following administrative regulation is mandated pursuant to [Education Code 48851.3](#), as added by [AB 408 \(Ch. 914, Statutes of 2022\)](#) and 42 USC 11432; see, which require districts to establish homeless education program policies. Pursuant to [Education Code 48851.3](#) districts are required to update these policies at least once every three years. See section on "Transportation" below for additional requirements.

**Definitions**

CSBA NOTE: The federal McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 USC 11434a) and Education Code 48859, as amended by [AB 27 \(Ch. 394, Statutes of 2021\)](#), define "homeless children and youths" as provided below. Foster youth who are living in emergency or transitional shelters are within the definition of homeless students but youth who are awaiting foster care placement are not. See BP/AR 6173.1 - Education for Foster Youth for state law regarding foster children.

*Homeless students or students experiencing homelessness* means students who lack a fixed, regular, and adequate nighttime residence and includes: (Education Code 48859; 42 USC 11434a)

1. Students who are sharing the housing of other persons due to loss of housing, economic hardship, or a similar reason; are living in motels, hotels, trailer parks, or camping grounds due to the lack of alternative adequate accommodations; are living in emergency or transitional shelters; or are abandoned in hospitals
2. Students who have a primary nighttime residence that is a public or private place not designed for or ordinarily used as regular sleeping accommodations for human beings
3. Students who are living in cars, parks, public spaces, abandoned buildings, substandard housing, bus or train stations, or similar settings
4. Migratory children who qualify as homeless because they are living in conditions described in items #1-3 above

*Unaccompanied youth* includes a homeless child or youth not in the physical custody of a parent or guardian. (Education Code 48859; 42 USC 11434a)

CSBA NOTE: The following definition of "school of origin" generally reflects Education Code 48852.7, which exceeds the definition in 42 USC 11432 and is consistent with the state definition of "school of origin" that applies to foster youth. However, 42 USC 11432 includes preschools in the definition as provided below.

*School of origin* means the school that the homeless student *experiencing homelessness* attended when permanently housed or the school in which the student was last enrolled, including a

preschool. If the school the homeless student experiencing homelessness attended when permanently housed is different from the school in which the student was last enrolled, or if there is some other school that the student attended within the preceding 15 months and with which the student is connected, the district liaison for homeless students shall determine, in consultation with and with the agreement of the homeless student experiencing homelessness and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, and shall determine which school is, in the best interests of the homeless student; which school shall be experiencing homelessness, deemed the school of origin. (Education Code 48852.7; 42 USC 11432)


CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48850 expresses legislative intent that the "best interest" of a homeless student experiencing homelessness or foster youth includes educational stability as well as placement in the least restrictive educational program, as provided below. Education Code 48853 further provides that the placement of a foster youth must consider the student's access to academic resources, services, and extracurricular and enrichment activities. For consistency with the definition of "best interest" applicable to foster youth (see AR 6173.1 - Education for Foster Youth); the The following definition also reflects Education Code 48853.

*Best interest* means that, in making educational and school placement decisions for a homeless student experiencing homelessness, consideration is given to, among other factors, educational stability, the opportunity to be educated in the least restrictive educational setting necessary to achieve academic progress, and the student's access to academic resources, services, and extracurricular and enrichment activities that are available to all district students. (Education Code 48850, 48853; 42 USC 11432)

### District Liaison

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 42 USC 11432, districts are required to designate an appropriate staff person, who may also be a coordinator for other federal programs, as a district liaison for homeless students. The district should fill in the blanks below with the title or position, address, email address, and phone number of the district liaison.

The Superintendent designates the following staff person as the district liaison for homeless students: (42 USC 11432)

~~Assistant Principal~~ School Social Worker   
(title or position)  
15305 Rockwood Rd, Escondido, CA 92027  
(address)  
Spusd@sanpasqualunion.net  
(email address)  
65-745-4931  
(phone number)

CSBA NOTE: The duties of the district liaison for homeless students are listed in Education Code 48851.3, as added by AB 408, and 42 USC 11432 and are specified below. Also see the U.S. Department of Education's (USDOE), "Education for Homeless Children and Youths Program Non-Regulatory Guidance", and the "Homeless Liaison Toolkit", developed by the National Center for Homeless Education.

The district's liaison for homeless students shall: (Education Code 48851.3, 48851.5, 48852.5; 42 USC 11432)



1. Ensure that homeless students experiencing homelessness are identified by school personnel through outreach and coordination activities with other entities and agencies
2. Ensure that homeless students experiencing homelessness are enrolled in, and have a full and equal opportunity to succeed in, district schools
3. Ensure that homeless families and children and youth students experiencing homelessness have access to and receive educational services for which they are eligible, including services through Head Start and Early Head Start programs, early intervention services under Part C of the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, and other preschool programs administered by the district
4. Ensure that homeless families and students experiencing homelessness receive referrals to health care services, dental services, mental health and substance abuse services, housing services, and other appropriate services
5. Inform parents/guardians of the educational and related opportunities available to their children and ensure that they are provided with meaningful opportunities to participate in the education of their children
6. Disseminate public notice of the educational rights of homeless students experiencing homelessness in locations frequented by parents/guardians of homeless children and youth students experiencing homelessness and by unaccompanied youth, including schools, shelters, public libraries, and hunger relief agencies (soup kitchens). The rights shall be presented in a manner and form understandable to the parents/guardians of homeless students and unaccompanied youth.
7. Mediate enrollment disputes in accordance with law and the section "Resolving Enrollment Disputes" below
8. Fully inform parents/guardians of homeless students experiencing homelessness and unaccompanied youth of all transportation services, including transportation to the school of origin, and assist them in accessing transportation to the school of choice

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48852.5, as amended by SB 400 (Ch. 400, Statutes of 2021), the California Department of Education (CDE) is required to provide training materials to district liaisons for homeless students for the purpose of providing required professional development and support to school personnel who provide services to homeless students.

Pursuant to Education Code 48851.3, as added by AB 408, the district's liaison for homeless students is required to offer annual training to district employees who provide services to students experiencing homelessness and inform such employees of the availability of training and the services the liaison provides. While Education Code 48851.3 requires annual training for employees who work with students experiencing homelessness, the district's liaison for homeless students is encouraged to offer training to all district employees.

The examples of school personnel listed below reflect CDE's ~~2021-22~~2022-23 Federal Program Monitoring Instrument.

9. Ensure that Offer annual training related to the district's homeless education program policies to school personnel ~~providing~~who provide services to homeless students

experiencing homelessness, including principals and other school leaders, attendance supervisors/officers, teachers, enrollment personnel, and specialized instructional support personnel, receive to ensure that such employees are informed of available training, professional development, and other support, and the services provided by the district liaison for homeless students

10. Ensure that unaccompanied youth are enrolled in school, have opportunities to meet the same challenging state academic standards established for other students, and are informed of their status as independent students under 20 USC 1087vv and that they may receive assistance from the district liaison to receive verification of their independent student status for purposes of applying for federal student aid pursuant to 20 USC 1090
11. Coordinate and collaborate with state coordinators and community and school personnel responsible for the provision of education and related services to homeless students experiencing homelessness, including the collection and provision of comprehensive data to the state coordinator as required by law

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48918.1, the district liaison must be notified at least 10 calendar days before the date of the expulsion hearing for a homeless student experiencing homelessness, when the student's alleged violation does not require a mandatory recommendation for expulsion, and may be notified for mandatory expulsions; see AR 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process. When so notified, the district liaison is expected to assist the student and, as necessary, advocate on the student's behalf.

Furthermore, pursuant to Education Code 48915.5, if the homeless student experiencing homelessness has also been identified as an individual with a disability and the district has proposed a change of placement due to an act for which the decision to recommend expulsion is discretionary, the district liaison must be invited to participate in the individualized education program (IEP) team meeting that makes a manifestation determination pursuant to the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 USC 1415(k)).

In addition, when notified pursuant to Education Code 48918.1, the district liaison shall assist, facilitate, or represent a homeless student experiencing homelessness who is undergoing a disciplinary proceeding that could result in the student's expulsion. When notified pursuant to Education Code 48915.5, the district liaison shall participate in an individualized education program (IEP) team meeting to make a manifestation determination regarding the behavior of a student with a disability.

CSBA NOTE: 42 USC 11432 requires CDE to publish a list of district liaisons on its web site. CDE collects the name and contact information of district liaisons through the consolidated application process, along with information about district compliance with federal program requirements.

The Superintendent or designee shall inform homeless children and youth students experiencing homelessness, their parents/guardians, school personnel, service providers, and advocates working with homeless families of the duties of the district's liaison. The Superintendent or designee shall also provide the name and contact information of the district's liaison to the California Department of Education (CDE) for publishing on CDE's web site. (42 USC 11432)

## Enrollment

The district shall make placement decisions for homeless students experiencing homelessness based on the student's best interest. (Education Code 48850; 42 USC 11432)

In determining a student's best interest, a student experiencing homelessness shall, to the extent feasible, be placed in the school of origin, unless the student's parent/guardian or the unaccompanied youth requests otherwise. (Education Code 48852.7; 42 USC 11432)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48850 and 42 USC 11432 specifiesspecify factors that must be considered in determining a student's best interest, as provided below.

~~In~~When determining the best interest of the ~~any~~any student experiencing homelessness, the district shall ~~consider~~give priority to the request of the student's parent/guardian, or in the case of an unaccompanied youth, the request of the student. The student's educational stability and opportunity to be educated in the least restrictive educational setting necessary to achieve academic progress and other student-centered factors related to the student's best interest, including factors related to the impact of mobility on the student's achievement, education, health, and safety, giving priority to the request of the student's parent/guardian or, in the case of an unaccompanied youth, the youth. (shall also be considered. (Education Code 48850; 42 USC 11432)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph presents examples of factors that may be considered in making placement decisions based on a student's "best interest," and may be revised to reflect district practice.

Such factors may include, but are not limited to, the age of the student, the distance of the commute and the impact it may have on the student's education, personal safety issues, the student's need for special instruction, the length of anticipated stay in the temporary shelter or other temporary location, likely area of future housing, school placement of siblings, and the time remaining in the school year.

However, placement decisions shall not be based on whether a homeless student experiencing homelessness lives with the student's homeless parent/guardian or has been temporarily placed elsewhere. (42 USC 11432)

In the case of an unaccompanied youth, the district liaison shall assist in placement or enrollment decisions, give priority to the views of the student, and provide notice to the student of the right to appeal. (42 USC 11432)

~~In determining a student's best interest, a homeless student shall, to the extent feasible, be placed in the school of origin, unless the student's parent/guardian or the unaccompanied youth requests otherwise. (Education Code 48852.7; 42 USC 11432)~~

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48852.7 and 42 USC 11432 require schools to immediately enroll homeless students experiencing homelessness as specified below. In ~~its~~USDOE's, "Non-Regulatory Guidance Education for Homeless Children and Youths Program," ~~the~~ USDOE recommends that the district take steps to facilitate immediate enrollment such as accepting school records directly from families, establishing school-based immunization clinics, and training staff on the legal requirements for immediate enrollment. See AR 5111.1 - District Residency.



Once a placement decision has been made, the principal or designee shall immediately enroll the student in the school of choice. The student shall be enrolled even if the student: (Education Code 48850, 48852.7; 42 USC 11432)

1. Has outstanding fees, fines, textbooks, or other items or monies due to the school last attended
2. Does not have clothing normally required by the school, such as school uniforms
3. Is unable to produce records normally required for enrollment, such as previous academic records, proof of residency, and records of immunization and other required health records
4. Has missed application or enrollment deadlines during any period of homelessness

The principal or designee shall immediately contact the school last attended by the student to obtain the relevant records. If the student needs to obtain immunizations or does not possess immunization or other required health records, the principal or designee shall immediately refer the parent/guardian to the district liaison for homeless students. The district liaison shall assist the parent/guardian, or the student if the student is an unaccompanied youth, in obtaining the necessary immunizations, screenings, or records for the student. (42 USC 11432)

If the student is placed at a school other than the school of origin or the school requested by the student's parent/guardian or the student, if an unaccompanied youth, the Superintendent or designee shall provide the parent/guardian or the unaccompanied youth with a written explanation of the reasons for the decision, including why placement in the student's school of origin or requested school is not in the student's best interest, along with a statement regarding the right to appeal the placement decision. The written explanation shall be in a manner and form understandable to such parent/guardian or unaccompanied youth. (42 USC 11432)

At the point of any change or subsequent change in the residence of a homeless student **experiencing homelessness**, the student may continue attending the student's school of origin for the duration of the homelessness. (Education Code 48852.7; 42 USC 11432)

To ensure that the homeless student **experiencing homelessness** has the benefit of matriculating with the student's peers in accordance with the established feeder patterns, the following shall apply: (Education Code 48852.7; 42 USC 11432)

1. If the student is transitioning between grade levels, the student shall be allowed to continue in the same attendance area:
2. If the student is transitioning to a middle school or high school, and the school designated for matriculation is in another school district, the student shall be allowed to continue to the school designated for matriculation in that district:

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48852.7 and 42 USC 11432 require that homeless students who become permanently housed during the school year be allowed to remain in the school of origin for the remainder of the school year. Additionally, Education Code 48852.7 allows homeless students to remain in the school of origin, or matriculate to a feeder school, even if the student is

no longer homeless, ~~experiencing homelessness~~. The district may revise the following list to reflect the grade levels and feeder school patterns in the district.

If the student's housing status changes before the end of the school year so that the student is no longer homeless, ~~experiencing homelessness~~, the student shall be allowed to stay in the school of origin: (Education Code 48852.7)

1. Through the duration of the school year if the student is in grades K-8
2. Through graduation if the student is in high school

### Resolving Enrollment Disputes

CSBA NOTE: In the event that a dispute arises over the district's decision related to student eligibility, school selection, or enrollment, the district must comply with the requirements of 42 USC 11432 and the dispute resolution process established by CDE. CDE's ~~process is described in its~~, "Homeless Education Dispute Resolution Process" ~~letter to districts,~~ available on CDE's web site, provides such guidance. CDE's ~~letter~~ guidance does not specify a hearing process or timelines for the district-level dispute resolution process. Thus, the district may revise the following section to reflect district practice, provided that the process is consistent with law.

If a dispute arises over student eligibility, school selection, or enrollment in a particular school, the matter shall be referred to the district liaison, who shall carry out the dispute resolution process as expeditiously as possible. (42 USC 11432)

The parent/guardian or unaccompanied youth shall be provided with a written explanation of any decisions related to eligibility, school selection, or enrollment and of the right of the parent/guardian or unaccompanied youth to appeal such decisions. (42 USC 11432)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional list should be modified to reflect district practice. In its USDOE's, "Education for Homeless Children and Youths Program Non-Regulatory Guidance," the USDOE recommends that the written explanation contain the elements specified below. See the accompanying exhibits for a sample explanation and appeal form.

The written explanation shall include:

1. A description of the action proposed or refused by the district
2. An explanation of why the action is proposed or refused
3. A description of any other options the district considered and the reasons that any other options were rejected
4. A description of any other factors relevant to the district's decision and information related to the eligibility or best interest determination including the facts, witnesses, and evidence relied upon and their sources
5. Appropriate timelines to ensure any relevant deadlines are not missed
6. Contact information for the district liaison and state coordinator, and a brief description of those roles

The written explanation shall be complete, as brief as possible, simply stated, and provided in language that the parent/guardian or student can understand.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is recommended in the USDOE's "Education for Homeless Children and Youths Program Non-Regulatory Guidance."

The district liaison may use an informal process as an alternative to formal dispute resolution procedures, provided that the parents/guardians or unaccompanied youth have access to the more formal process if informal resolution is not successful in resolving the matter.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is recommended in CDE's, "Homeless Education Dispute Resolution Process" letter, "guidance" to districts. CDE recommends that if the parent/guardian or unaccompanied youth is an English Learner, the native language and/or an interpreter be used, and/or if additional supports are needed because of a disability, such services be made available without charge.

In working with a student's parents/guardians or unaccompanied youth to resolve an enrollment dispute, the district liaison shall:

1. Inform ~~them~~ the student's parents/guardians or unaccompanied youth that they may provide written and/or oral documentation to support their position may be provided
2. Inform ~~them~~ the student's parents/guardians or unaccompanied youth that they may seek the assistance of social services, advocates, and/or service providers in having the dispute resolved
3. Provide ~~them~~ a simple form that they may use and turn in to the school to initiate the dispute resolution process
4. Provide ~~them~~ a copy of the dispute form they submit for their records
5. Provide ~~them~~ the outcome of the dispute for their records

When a student's parent/guardian or an unaccompanied youth involved in the enrollment dispute is an English learner, Items #1-5 shall be provided either in the native language of the parent/guardian or unaccompanied youth or through an interpreter, and ~~any~~ Any additional support needed because of a disability of that parent/guardian or unaccompanied youth shall be made available without a charge.

If a parent/guardian or unaccompanied youth disagrees with the district liaison's enrollment decision, the decision may be appealed to the Superintendent. The Superintendent shall make a determination within five working days.

CSBA NOTE: In ~~its~~ CDE's, "Homeless Education Dispute Resolution Process" letter to districts, "CDE describes the process for appealing a district's enrollment decision to the county office of education (COE) and CDE. Upon receipt of materials describing the dispute from the district, the COE liaison will determine the school selection or enrollment decision within five working days. If the dispute remains unresolved or is appealed, the COE liaison will forward the documentation to CDE's Homeless Education Program. CDE will notify all parties of the final determination of eligibility, school selection, or enrollment within five working days of receipt of the appeal.

If the parent/guardian chooses to appeal the district's placement decision, the district liaison shall forward all written documentation and related paperwork to the liaison for homeless students at the county office of education.

**CSBA NOTE:** 42 USC 11432 provides that, during any dispute over a student's enrollment, the student must be allowed to be enrolled in the school in which enrollment is sought during the period of all appeals. 42 USC 11434a defines "enrollment" as including attendance in classes and full participation in school activities.

Pending final resolution of the dispute, including all available appeals, the student shall be immediately enrolled in the school in which enrollment is sought and shall be allowed to attend classes and participate fully in school activities. (42 USC 11432, 11434a)

## Transportation

**CSBA NOTE:** 42 USC 11432 **mandates** that districts adopt policies and practices to ensure that transportation is provided to **homeless students experiencing homelessness**, at the request of the student's parent/guardian or of the district liaison in the case of an unaccompanied youth, to and from the school of origin as specified below.

In its **USDOE's**, "Education for Homeless Children and Youths Program Non-Regulatory Guidance," USDOE states that the law imposes an affirmative obligation to transport **homeless students experiencing homelessness**, even if transportation is not provided to other students. The Guidance clarifies that, because the State of California receives funds under McKinney-Vento, all districts in California are subject to this requirement.

**Federal law does not address the authorization provided by Education Code 39807.5 for the district to charge for the cost of home-to-school transportation. However, it is likely that most homeless students would be identified as indigent and would therefore be exempt from transportation costs. See AR 3250 - Transportation Fees.**

The district shall provide transportation for a **homeless student experiencing homelessness** to and from the student's school of origin when the student is residing within the district and the parent/guardian, or the district liaison in the case of an unaccompanied youth, requests that such transportation be provided. If the student moves outside of district boundaries, but continues to attend the student's school of origin within this district, the Superintendent or designee shall consult with the superintendent of the district in which the student is now residing to agree upon a method to apportion the responsibility and costs of the transportation. (42 USC 11432)

**CSBA NOTE:** Pursuant to Education Code 39807.5, as amended by AB 181 (Ch. 52, Statutes of 2022), the district is required to waive transportation fees for an unduplicated student, as defined in Education Code 42238.02, which includes a student who is eligible for free or reduced-price meals, who is classified as an English learner, or who is a foster youth. Since it is likely that most students experiencing homelessness would be eligible to receive free meals, and would therefore qualify as an unduplicated student, such students would most likely be exempt from transportation costs. See BP 3540 Transportation and BP/AR 3250 - Transportation Fees.

**Any fees that the district charges for home-to-school transportation and other transportation as expressly provided by law shall be waived for students experiencing homelessness. (Education Code 39807.5)**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48852.7 requires that the district provide transportation to a formerly homeless student with an IEP only if transportation is a necessary related service. Education Code 48852.7 does not supersede or exceed other laws governing special education services for eligible homeless students experiencing homelessness.

The following paragraph may be revised if the district chooses to provide transportation to other formerly homeless students attending their school of origin.

OK

The district shall not be obligated to provide transportation to students who continue attending their school of origin after they cease to be homeless secure permanent housing, unless the formerly homeless student has an IEP that includes transportation as a necessary related service for the student. (Education Code 48852.7)

### Transfer of Coursework and Credits

CSBA NOTE: The following section is for use by districts maintaining high schools. Education Code 51225.2, as amended by SB 532 (Ch. 918, Statutes of 2022), addresses the transferability of coursework and credits completed by a student experiencing homelessness, as provided below.

Education Code 51225.2, as amended by SB 532, requires the transferring school to include in the student's educational record a determination of days of enrollment and/or seat time and an official transcript with full and partial credits earned, or any measure of full or partial coursework being satisfactorily completed.

When a homeless student experiencing homelessness transfers into a district school, the district will receive an official transcript from the transferring school or district which reflects full and partial credits and grades earned by the student and includes: (Education Code 51225.2)

1. A determination of the days of enrollment and/or seat time, if applicable, for all full and partial credits earned based on any measure of full or partial coursework being satisfactorily completed

Partial coursework satisfactorily completed includes any portion of an individual course, even if the student did not complete the entire course

2. Separate listings for credits and grades earned at each school and local educational agency so it is clear where credits and grades were earned
3. A complete record of the student's seat time, including both period attendance and days of enrollment

The district shall transfer the credits and grades from the transferring school's transcript onto an official district transcript in the same manner as described in Item #2, above. (Education Code 51225.2)

If the Principal or designee has knowledge that the transcript from the transferring school may not include certain credits or grades, the Principal or designee shall contact the prior school within two

Remove H.S.

Remove HS

business days to request that the full or partial credits be issued, which shall then be issued and provided by the prior school within two business days of the request. (Education Code 51225.2)

The district shall accept and issue full credit for any coursework that the student has satisfactorily completed while attending another public school, a juvenile court school, a charter school, a school in a country other than the United States, or a nonpublic, nonsectarian school and. (Education Code 51225.2)

**CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.2, districts may not require a student who has completed an entire course to retake the course.**

If the entire course was completed, the district shall not require the student to retake the course. (Education Code 51225.2)

If the homeless student did not complete the entire course was not completed at the previous school, the student shall be issued partial credit for the coursework completed and shall be required to take the uncompleted portion of the course that the student did not complete at the previous school. However, the district may require the student to retake the portion of the course completed if, in consultation with the holder of educational rights for the student, the district finds that the student is reasonably able to complete the requirements in time to graduate from high school. Whenever partial credit is issued to a homeless student in any particular course, the student shall be enrolled in the same or equivalent course, if applicable, so that the student may continue and complete the entire course. (Education Code 51225.2)

**CSBA NOTE: Although Education Code 51225.2 requires districts to award partial credits to homeless students who transfer from school to school, there is no uniform system for calculating and awarding partial credits. A recommendation for how to award partial credit is available in the "California Child Welfare Council's "Partial Credit Model Policy and Practice Recommendations", and should be revised to reflect district practice.**

Partial credits shall be awarded on the basis of 0.5 credits for every seven class periods attended per subject. If the school is on a block schedule, each block schedule class period attended shall be equal to two regular class periods per subject. Partial credits and grades earned by a student shall be included on the student's official transcript within two business days of the district's notification of the student's transfer, as required under Education Code 49069.5.

In no event shall the district prevent a homeless student experiencing homelessness from taking or retaking a course to meet the eligibility requirements for admission to the California State University or the University of California. (Education Code 51225.2)

**Applicability of Graduation Requirements**

**CSBA NOTE: The following section is for use by districts maintaining high schools. Also see BP 6146.1 - High School Graduation Requirements.**

To obtain a high school diploma, a homeless student experiencing homelessness shall complete all courses required by Education Code 51225.3 and fulfill any additional graduation requirements established by the Governing Board.

Remove HS

However, when a homeless student experiencing homelessness who has completed the second year of high school transfers into the district from another school district or transfers between high schools within the district, the student shall be exempted from all district-adopted established coursework and other district-established graduation requirements, unless the district makes a finding that the student is reasonably able to complete the additional requirements in time to graduate from high school by the end of the fourth year of high school. Within 30 calendar days of the homeless student's transfer, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the student, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, and the district liaison for homeless students of the availability of the exemption and whether the student qualifies for it. If the Superintendent or designee fails to provide this notification, the student shall be eligible for the exemption once notified, even if the notification occurs after the student is no longer homeless. (Education Code 51225.1)

Remove  
H.S.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532, to determine whether a student with significant gaps in school attendance is in the third or fourth year of high school, the student's age as compared to the average age of students in the third or fourth year of high school may be used.

~~To determine whether a homeless~~ To determine whether a student is in the third or fourth year of high school, the district shall use either the number of credits the student has earned as of the date of the transfer or, the length of the student's school enrollment, or, for a student with significant gaps in school attendance, the student's age as compared to the average age of students in the third or fourth year of high school, whichever qualifies the student for the exemption. (Education Code 51225.1)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532, requires the district to exempt a student who is granted qualifies for an exemption and from district-established graduation requirements, under the circumstances described below.

~~The Superintendent or designee shall notify any homeless~~ If a student experiencing homelessness was not properly notified of an exemption, declined the exemption, or was not previously exempted, the student or the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student may request the exemption and the Superintendent or designee shall exempt the student within 30 days of the request. A student may request the exemption even if the student is no longer a student experiencing homelessness. (Education Code 51225.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532, the district is required to reevaluate a student's eligibility for an exemption from district-established graduation requirements, as described below.

When the Superintendent or designee determines that a student who transferred into a district school is reasonably able to complete district-established graduation requirements by the end of the student's fourth year of high school, the student shall not be exempted from those requirements. Within 30 calendar days of the following academic year, the student shall be reevaluated based on the student's course completion status at the time, to determine if the student continues to be reasonably able to complete the district-established graduation requirements in time to graduate by the end of the student's fourth year of high school. Written notice as to whether the student then qualifies for exemption shall be provided to the student, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, and if applicable, to the student's social worker or probation officer. (Education Code 51225.1)

Remove  
H.S.

MS

If, upon reevaluation, it is determined that the student experiencing homelessness is not reasonably able to complete the district-established graduation requirements in time to graduate from high school by the end of the student's fourth year of high school, the Superintendent or designee shall provide the student with the option to receive an exemption from district-established graduation requirements or stay in school for a fifth year to complete the district-established graduation requirements upon agreement with the student, or if under 18 years of age, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, and provide notifications in accordance with Education Code 51225.1. (Education Code 51225.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532, the district is required to consult with a student experiencing homelessness who is granted an exemption from district-established graduation requirements and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, as described below.

When a student experiencing homelessness is exempted from district-established graduation requirements, the Superintendent or designee shall consult with the student and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student about the following: (Education Code 51225.1)

1. Discussion of how any requirements that are waived will ~~may~~ affect the student's student's postsecondary education or vocation plans, including the ability to gain admission to a postsecondary educational institution
2. Discussion and shall provide information about other options available to the student, including, but not limited to, a fifth year of high school, possible credit recovery, and any transfer opportunities available through the California Community Colleges. (Education Code 51225.1)
3. Consideration of the student's academic data and any other information relevant to making an informed decision on whether to accept the exemption

The district shall not require or request a homeless student experiencing homelessness to transfer schools in order to qualify for an exemption and ~~no request for a transfer solely to qualify for an exemption shall be~~ shall not grant any request made by a homeless student experiencing homelessness, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, or the district liaison on behalf of the student, for a transfer solely to qualify for an exemption. (Education Code 51225.1)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 51225.1 prohibits the district from requiring a If a homeless student who is exempted eligible for an exemption from local district-established graduation requirements from accepting the exemption or being denied enrollment, as described below.

The Superintendent or designee shall not require a student experiencing homelessness who is eligible for an exemption from district-established graduation requirements, and would otherwise be entitled to remain in attendance at the school, to accept the exemption or be denied enrollment in, or the ability to complete, courses for which the student is otherwise eligible, including courses necessary to attend an institution of higher education, regardless of whether such courses are required for statewide graduation requirements. (Education Code 51225.1)

Remove  
H.S.



CSBA NOTE: Education Code 51225.1 prohibits the district from revoking a student's exemption from district-established graduation requirements.

If a student experiencing homelessness is exempted from district-established graduation requirements, the exemption shall not be revoked. Additionally, the exemption shall continue to apply after the student is no longer homeless experiencing homelessness or if the student transfers to another school, including a charter school, or school district. (Education Code 51225.1)

If the Superintendent or designee determines that a homeless student is reasonably able to complete district graduation requirements within the fifth year of high school, the Superintendent or designee shall: (Education Code 51225.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, the district may not require or request a student who is exempted from district-established graduation requirements and completes statewide coursework requirements before the end of the student's fourth year of high school to graduate early, as described below.

The Superintendent or designee shall not require or request a student experiencing homelessness who is exempted from district-established graduation requirements and who completes the statewide coursework requirements before the end of the fourth year of high school, and would otherwise be entitled to remain in school, to graduate before the end of the student's fourth year of high school. (Education Code 51225.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532, if the district determines that a student who is eligible for the exemption from district-established graduation requirements is reasonably able to complete those requirements in time to graduate from high school by the end of the student's fifth year, the district is required to provide the following. Upon making a finding that a student experiencing homelessness is reasonably able to complete district-established graduation requirements within the fifth year of high school, the Superintendent or designee shall: (Education Code 51225.1)

1. Inform Consult with the student and, if under 18 years of age, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, of the option available to the student to remain in school for a fifth year to complete the district's district-established graduation requirements and how that will affect the student's ability to gain admission to a postsecondary educational institution
2. Provide Consult with and provide information to the homeless student about transfer opportunities available through the California Community Colleges
3. Upon agreement with the homeless student or with the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student if under 18 years of age, permit the student to stay in school for a fifth year to complete the district's district-established graduation requirements
4. Consult with the student or with the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student of the option to remain in the student's school of origin

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532, until January 1, 2028, when a student experiencing homelessness who has completed the second year of high school transfers into the district from another school district or transfers between high schools within the district, and is not reasonably able to complete the district-established graduation requirements, but

Remove HS

MB

is reasonably able to complete the statewide coursework requirements, within the student's fifth year of high school, the district is required to exempt the student from the district-established graduation requirements and provide the student with the option to remain in school for a fifth year to complete the statewide requirements. In such situations, consultation with the student and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student is required, as provided below.

When a student experiencing homelessness who has completed the second year of high school transfers into the district from another school district or transfers between high schools within the district, and is not reasonably able to complete the district-established graduation requirements within the student's fifth year of high school but is reasonably able to complete the statewide coursework requirements within the fifth year of high school, the student shall be exempted from all district-established graduation requirements and be provided with the option to remain in school for a fifth year to complete the statewide requirements. In such situations, the Superintendent or designee shall consult with the student and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, regarding the following: (Education Code 51225.1)

1. The student's option to remain in school for a fifth year to complete statewide coursework requirements
2. The effect of waiving the district-established requirements and remaining in school for a fifth year on the student's postsecondary education or vocation plans, including the ability to gain admission to an institution of higher education
3. Other options available to the student, including, but not limited to, possible credit recovery, and any transfer opportunities available through the California Community Colleges
4. The student's academic data and any other information relevant to making an informed decision on whether to accept the exemption and option to remain in school for a fifth year to complete the statewide coursework requirements

#### Eligibility for Extracurricular Activities

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is required pursuant to Education Code 48850. See BP 6145 - Extracurricular and Cocurricular Activities for additional eligibility requirements.

A homeless student experiencing homelessness who enrolls in any district school shall have access to extracurricular and enrichment activities that are available to all students in the school, including but not limited to, interscholastic sports administered by the California Interscholastic Federation. (Education Code 48850)

#### Notification, Complaints, and Posting Requirements

Information regarding the educational rights of homeless students experiencing homelessness, as specified in Education Code 51225.1 and 51225.2, shall be included in the annual uniform complaint procedures notification distributed to students, parents/guardians, employees, and other interested parties pursuant to 5 CCR 4622. (Education Code 51225.1, 51225.2)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 51225.1 and 51225.2 provide that complaints of noncompliance with specified requirements related to the educational rights of homeless students experiencing

Remar  
H.S.

**homelessness** may be filed in accordance with the uniform complaint procedures (UCP) specified in 5 CCR 4600-4670. As with other complaints covered under the UCP, a complainant may appeal the district's decision to CDE and, if the district or CDE finds any merit in the complaint, the district must provide a remedy to the affected student. See BP/AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures.

Any complaint that the district has not complied with requirements regarding the education of homeless students **experiencing homelessness**, as specified in Education Code 51225.1 or 51225.2, may be filed in accordance with the district's procedures in AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48852.6; as added by AB 27, requires the district and each district school that maintains a web site to post on the district and school web sites information related to homeless students' **the education of students experiencing homelessness**, as specified in the following paragraphs.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that a list of the district's liaison(s) and the contact information for such liaison(s), as well as specific information on homelessness, including, but not limited to, information regarding the educational rights and resources available to ~~persons~~**students** experiencing homelessness, are posted on the district's web site. (Education Code 48852.6)

Each district school that has a web site shall also post the contact information for the district liaison and the name and contact information of any employee or other person under contract with the school who assists the district liaison in completing the liaison's duties pursuant to 42 USC 11432. (Education Code 48852.6)

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

---

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>
5 CCR 4600-4670	Uniform complaint procedures
Ed. Code 39807.5	Payment of transportation costs by parents
Ed. Code 48850	Academic achievement of students in foster care and homeless children
Ed. Code 48850-48859	Education of foster youth and homeless students
Ed. Code 48851	Identification of homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths; housing questionnaire
<a href="#"><u>Ed. Code 48851.3</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Homeless education program policies; liaison responsibilities</u></a>
Ed. Code 48851.5	Local educational agency liaison for homeless children and youths
<a href="#"><u>Ed. Code 48852.3</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Monitoring for compliance with chapter</u></a>

Ed. Code 48852.5	Notice of educational rights of homeless students
Ed. Code 48852.6	Information regarding homelessness
Ed. Code 48852.7	Education of homeless students; immediate enrollment
Ed. Code 48859	Definitions
Ed. Code 48915.5	Recommended expulsion; homeless student with disabilities
Ed. Code 48918.1	Notice of recommended expulsion
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
Ed. Code 51225.1-51225.3	Graduation requirements
Ed. Code 52052	Accountability; numerically significant student subgroups
Ed. Code 52060-52077	Local control and accountability plan
<b>Federal</b>	<b>Description</b>
20 USC 1087vv	Free Application for Federal Student Aid; definitions
20 USC 1232g	Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974
20 USC 1400-1482	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
20 USC 6311	State plan
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
42 USC 12705	Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act; state and local strategies
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
California Child Welfare Council Publication	Partial Credit Model Policy and Practice Recommendations, <a href="#">September 2013</a>
California Department of Education Publication	<del>2021-22</del> Federal Program Monitoring Instrument, <del>May 2021</del>
California Department of Education Publication	Homeless Education Dispute Resolution Process, March 2020
National Center for Homeless Education Publication	Homeless Liaison Toolkit, 2020
U.S. Department of Education Guidance	Education for Homeless Children and Youths Program, Non-Regulatory Guidance, August 2018
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California State University
Website	University of California
Website	California Department of Education, Homeless Children and Youth Education
Website	National Center for Homeless Education at SERVE

Website	National Homelessness Law Center
Website	U.S. Department of Education - Education for Homeless Children and Youths Grants for State and Local Activities
Website	California Community Colleges
Website	California Interscholastic Federation
Website	California Child Welfare Council

### Cross References

Code	Description
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0415	Equity
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
0500	Accountability
1113	District And School Web Sites
1113	District And School Web Sites
1113-E(1)	District And School Web Sites
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1400	Relations Between Other Governmental Agencies And The Schools
3250	Transportation Fees
3250	Transportation Fees
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3515.4	Recovery For Property Loss Or Damage
3515.4	Recovery For Property Loss Or Damage
3541	Transportation Routes And Services
3550	Food Service/Child Nutrition Program

3550	Food Service/Child Nutrition Program
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
4112.9	Employee Notifications
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4131	Staff Development
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4231	Staff Development
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4331	Staff Development
5111	Admission
5111	Admission
5111.1	District Residency
5111.1	District Residency
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.11	Attendance Supervision
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1-E(1)	Release Of Directory Information
5125.2	Withholding Grades, Diploma Or Transcripts
5132	Dress And Grooming
5132	Dress And Grooming
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.26	Tuberculosis Testing
5141.31	Immunizations

5141.31	Immunizations
5141.32	Health Screening For School Entry
5141.6	School Health Services
5141.6	School Health Services
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.2	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process (Students With Disabilities)
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
6011	Academic Standards
6120	Response To Instruction And Intervention
6143	Courses Of Study
6143	Courses Of Study
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.3	Appointment Of Surrogate Parent For Special Education Students

6159.3	Appointment Of Surrogate Parent For Special Education Students
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6171	Title I Programs
6171	Title I Programs
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6174	Education For English Learners
6174	Education For English Learners
6177	Summer Learning Programs
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
6179	Supplemental Instruction
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program



**Policy 6173.1: Education For Foster Youth**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2008 | Last Revised Date: ~~12/03/01/2013~~2023 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~12/03/01/2013~~2023

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 42238.02 and 42238.03 provide supplemental and concentration grants within the local control funding formula based on the number and concentration of unduplicated counts of students who are foster youth, who are English learners, and/or who are eligible for free or reduced-price meals; see BP/AR 3100 - Budget. In addition, Education Code 52060-52077 require districts to develop a local control and accountability plan (LCAP) which must be aligned to specific state priorities and any additional local priorities, and which must contain annual goals for all students and for each "numerically significant" student subgroup and the specific actions to be taken to achieve each goal; see BP/AR 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan.

Education Code 48850-48859 (the AB 490 Educational Rights and Stability Act of 2003) create obligations for districts regarding the education of foster youth, including the right of foster youth to continue attending their school of origin and the requirement to ensure that foster youth have access to the same academic resources, services, and extracurricular and enrichment activities that are available to all students. See the accompanying administrative regulation.

While the requirements of the federal McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 USC 11431-11435) may apply to foster youth in certain situations, such as when they are living in emergency or transitional shelters (see BP/AR 6173 - Education for Homeless Children), Education Code 48850-48859 extend services to youth at any time when in foster care. The following policy may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Governing Board recognizes that foster youth may face significant barriers to achieving academic success due to their family circumstances, disruption to their educational program, and their emotional, social, and other health needs. ~~To enable such students to achieve state and district academic standards, the Superintendent or designee shall provide them with full access to the district's educational program and implement strategies identified as necessary for the improvement of the academic achievement of foster youth in the district's local control and accountability plan (LCAP).~~ that may be addressed with the provision of a safe, positive learning environment that is free from discrimination and harassment and that promotes students' self-esteem and academic achievement.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide foster youth with full access to the district's educational program and implement strategies necessary for the improvement of the academic achievement of foster youth as identified in the district's local control and accountability plan (LCAP). The Superintendent or designee shall also develop strategies to build a foster youth's feeling of connectedness with school, including, but not limited to, strategies that promote positive discipline and conflict resolution, the development of resiliency and interpersonal skills, and the involvement of foster parents, group home administrators, and/or other caretakers in school programs and activities.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48850, placement determinations for foster youth ~~must~~are required to be made in accordance with the student's "best interest." In addition, Education Code 48853.5 requires each district to designate a staff person as a foster care liaison

to help ensure proper school placement and enrollment, and transfer. See the accompanying administrative regulation.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that placement decisions for foster youth are based on the students' best interests as defined in law and as specified in the accompanying administrative regulation. To that end, ~~he/she~~ the Superintendent or designee shall designate a staff person as the district liaison for foster youth to help facilitate the enrollment, placement, and transfer of foster youth.

The Superintendent or designee and district liaison shall ensure that all appropriate staff, including, but not limited to, each principal, school registrar, and attendance clerk, receive training on the enrollment, placement, and transfer of foster youth and other related rights.

The Board desires to provide foster youth with a safe, positive learning environment that is free from discrimination and harassment and that promotes students' self-esteem and academic achievement. The Superintendent or designee shall develop strategies to build a foster youth's feeling of connectedness with his/her school, including, but not limited to, strategies that promote positive discipline and conflict resolution, the development of resiliency and interpersonal skills, and the involvement of foster parents, group home administrators, and/or other caretakers in school programs and activities.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48853.5 encourages districts to collaborate with other agencies to provide services to foster youth. The following optional paragraph should be modified to reflect district practice.

*dc*  
To address the needs of foster youth and help ensure the maximum utilization of available funds, the Superintendent or designee shall collaborate with local agencies and officials including, but not limited to, the county placing agency, social services, probation officers, and juvenile court officers. The Superintendent or designee shall explore the feasibility of entering into agreements with these groups to coordinate services and protect the rights of foster youth.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 52060, each district is required to update the LCAP by July 1 each year. The following optional paragraph uses the LCAP review timeline and may be revised to reflect district practice.

At least annually and in accordance with the established timelines, the Superintendent or designee shall report to the Board on the outcomes for foster youth regarding the goals and specific actions identified in the LCAP, including, but not limited to, school attendance, student achievement test results, promotion and retention rates by grade level, graduation rates, and suspension/expulsion rates. As necessary, evaluation data shall be used to determine and recommend revisions to the LCAP for improving or increasing services for foster youth.

*Remove No H.S.*  
CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532 (Ch. 918, Statutes of 2022), districts are required to annually report to the California Department of Education regarding the number of foster youth who, for the prior school year, graduated with an exemption from the district-established graduation requirements that are in addition to statewide coursework requirements, as specified below.

Annually, the Superintendent or designee shall report to the California Department of Education, in accordance with Education Code 51225.1, the number of foster youth graduating from the fourth or fifth year of high school who, for the prior school year, graduated with an exemption from district-established graduation requirements that are in addition to statewide coursework requirements.

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

---

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>
5 CCR 4600-4670	Uniform complaint procedures
Ed. Code <del>32228-32228</del> <u>39807.5</u>	<del>Student safety and violence prevention</del> <u>Payment of transportation costs by parents/guardians; waiver for foster youth</u>
Ed. Code 42238.01-42238.07	Local control funding formula
Ed. Code <del>42920-42925</del> <u>42926</u>	Foster children educational services
Ed. Code <del>48645-48646</del> <u>48647</u>	Juvenile court schools
Ed. Code 48850-48859	Education of foster youth and homeless students
Ed. Code 48915.5	Recommended expulsion; <del>homeless student</del> <u>foster youth</u> with disabilities
Ed. Code 48918.1	Notice of recommended expulsion
Ed. Code 49061	Definitions; directory information
Ed. Code 49069.5	Students in foster care; grades and credits
Ed. Code 49076	Access to student records
Ed. Code 51225.1	Exemption from district graduation requirements
Ed. Code 51225.2	Course credits
Ed. Code 51225.3	High school graduation requirements
Ed. Code 52060-52077	Local control and accountability plan
Ed. Code 56055	Rights of foster parents pertaining to foster <del>child's</del> <u>youth's</u> education
H&S Code 120341	Foster youth; school placement and immunization records
H&S Code 1522.41	Training and certification of group home administrators
<del>H&amp;S Code 1529.2</del>	<del>Training of licensed foster parents</del>
W&I Code 16000-16014	Foster care placement
W&I Code 300	Minors subject to jurisdiction
W&I Code 309	Investigation and release of child
W&I Code 317	Appointment of legal counsel
W&I Code 361	Limitations on parental control

W&I Code 366.27	Educational decision by relative providing living arrangements
W&I Code 602	Minors violating law; ward of court
W&I Code 726	Limitations on parental control
W&I Code 727	Order of care; ward of court
<b>Federal</b>	<b>Description</b>
20 USC 1415	Procedural safeguards
20 USC 6311	State plan
29 USC 794	Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Section 504
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
42 USC 670-679b	Federal assistance for foster care programs
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
Alliance for Children's Rights Publication	Foster Youth Education Toolkit, December 2016
California Child Welfare Council Publication	Partial Credit Model Policy and Practice Recommendations
<a href="#">California Foster Youth Education Task Force Publication</a>	<a href="#">California Foster Youth Education Law Fact Sheets, January 2021</a>
Cities, Counties and Schools Partnership <del>Pub.</del> Publication	Our Children: Emancipating Foster Youth, A Community Action Guide
CSBA Publication	Our Foster Youth: What School Boards Can Do, May 2016
CSBA Publication	Foster Youth: Supports for Success, Governance Brief, May 2016
U.S. Department of Education Publication	Ensuring Educational Stability for Children in Foster Care, Non-Regulatory Guidance, June 2016
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	Alliance for Children's Rights
Website	Foster Ed
Website	National Center for Youth Law
Website	California Department of Education, Foster Youth Services
Website	California Department of Social Services, Foster Youth Ombudsman Office
Website	California Foster Youth Education Task Force
Website	California Youth Connection
Website	Cities Counties and Schools Partnership
Website	CSBA
Website	California Child Welfare Council

## Cross References

Code	Description
0200	Goals For The School District
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0415	Equity
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
0500	Accountability
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1400	Relations Between Other Governmental Agencies And The Schools
3100	Budget
3100	Budget
<u>3250</u>	<u>Transportation Fees</u>
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3515.4	Recovery For Property Loss Or Damage
3515.4	Recovery For Property Loss Or Damage
3540	Transportation
3541	Transportation Routes And Services
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
4131	Staff Development
4231	Staff Development
4331	Staff Development
5111	Admission
5111	Admission

ok

5111.1	District Residency
5111.1	District Residency
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.11	Attendance Supervision
5116.1	Intradistrict Open Enrollment
5116.1	Intradistrict Open Enrollment
5117	Interdistrict Attendance
5117	Interdistrict Attendance
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5125.2	Withholding Grades, Diploma Or Transcripts
5131	Conduct
5131.2	Bullying
5131.2	Bullying
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs
5132	Dress And Grooming
5132	Dress And Grooming
5137	Positive School Climate
5138	Conflict Resolution/Peer Mediation
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.26	Tuberculosis Testing
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.32	Health Screening For School Entry
5141.6	School Health Services
5141.6	School Health Services

5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.2	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process (Students With Disabilities)
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.9	Hate-Motivated Behavior
5147	Dropout Prevention
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
6000	Concepts And Roles
6011	Academic Standards
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159.2	Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School And Agency Services For Special Education
6159.2	Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School And Agency Services For Special Education
6159.3	Appointment Of Surrogate Parent For Special Education Students
6159.3	Appointment Of Surrogate Parent For Special Education Students

6159.4	Behavioral Interventions For Special Education Students
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6174	Education For English Learners
6174	Education For English Learners
6177	Summer Learning Programs
6179	Supplemental Instruction
<u>6184</u>	<u>Continuation Education</u>
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program
9320	Meetings And Notices



**Regulation 6173.1: Education For Foster Youth**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/2013 | Last Revised Date: ~~06/03/01/2022~~2023 | Last Reviewed  
Date: ~~06/03/01/2022~~2023

**Definitions**

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code ~~42238.01~~ and 48853.5, as amended by AB ~~1055~~181 (Ch. ~~28752~~, Statutes of 2021), ~~2022~~, define "foster youth" has the same meaning, as the term is defined ~~reflected~~ in Education Code 42238.01, as amended by AB 167 (Ch. 252, Statutes of 2021). See Items #4 and 5 below ~~the following paragraph~~.

*Foster youth, foster child, or student in foster care* means any of the following: (Education Code 42238.01, 48853.5)

1. ~~1.~~ A child who is the subject of a petition filed pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 300, whether or not the child has been removed from the child's home by the juvenile court pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 319 or 361.
2. ~~2.~~ A child who is the subject of a petition filed pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 602, whether or not the child has been removed from the child's home
3. ~~3.~~ A child who is the subject of a petition filed pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 602, has been removed from the child's home by the juvenile court pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 727, and is in foster care as defined by Welfare and Institutions Code 727.4(d).
3. ~~4.~~ A nonminor who is under the transition jurisdiction of a juvenile court, as described in Welfare and Institutions Code 450, and satisfies the criteria specified in Education Code 42238.01.
5. ~~5.~~ A child who has been removed from the youth's home pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 309
4. ~~6.~~ A dependent child of the court of an Indian tribe, consortium of tribes, or tribal organization who is the subject of a petition filed in the tribal court pursuant to the court's jurisdiction in accordance with the tribe's law
5. ~~7.~~ A child who is the subject of a voluntary placement agreement, as defined in Welfare and Institutions Code 11400(p)

CSBA NOTE: In instances where the rights of the parent/guardian have been limited, the court may appoint an educational representative on a temporary or long-term basis to make educational decisions for the student.

*Person holding the right to make educational decisions* means a responsible adult appointed by a court pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 361 or 726.

*School of origin* means the school that the foster youth attended when permanently housed or the school in which the foster youth was last enrolled. If the school the foster youth attended when permanently housed is different from the school in which the foster youth was last enrolled, or if there is another school that the foster youth attended within the preceding 15 months and with

which the foster youth is connected and that the foster youth attended within the preceding 15 months, the district liaison for foster youth shall determine, in the best interests of the foster youth, which school shall be deemed the school of origin. This determination shall be made in consultation with, and with the agreement of, the foster youth and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth: shall determine, in the best interests of the foster youth, the school that shall be deemed the school of origin. (Education Code 48853.5)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48850 expresses the legislative intent that the "best interests" of a foster youth include educational stability as well as placement in the least restrictive educational program setting necessary to achieve academic progress, as provided below.

In addition, pursuant to 20 USC 6311, determination of a student's "best interest" requires consideration of all factors relating to the student's best interest, including the appropriateness of the current educational setting and the proximity to the school in which the student is enrolled at the time of placement.

*Best interests of a foster youth* means that, in making educational and school placement decisions for a foster youth, consideration is given to, among other factors, the proximity to the school at the time of placement, appropriateness of the educational setting, educational stability, the opportunity to be educated in the least restrictive educational setting necessary to achieve academic progress, and the foster youth's access to academic resources, services, and extracurricular and enrichment activities that are available to all district students. (Education Code 48850, 48853; 20 USC 6311)

#### District Liaison

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48853.5, districts are required to designate a staff person as the educational liaison for foster youth. The person may be the same individual designated as the liaison for homeless students as required by 42 USC 11432; see AR 6173 - Education for Homeless Children. In addition, Education Code 48853.5 requires that, for districts operating a foster youth services program, the liaison be affiliated with that program. The duties of the liaison are as specified below.

The Superintendent designates the following position as the district's liaison for foster youth: (Education Code 48853.5)

School Social Worker  
(position or title)  
15305 Rockwood Rd, Escondido, CA 92027  
(address)  
760-745-4931  
(phone number)  
SPUSD@sanpaulunion.net  
(email)

The liaison for foster youth shall:

1. Ensure and facilitate the proper educational placement, enrollment in school, and checkout from school of students in foster care (Education Code 48853.5)

MS

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48645.5 requires districts to accept for credit full or partial coursework completed in a public school or nonpublic nonsectarian school or agency in addition to a juvenile court school; see the section below entitled "Transfer of Coursework and Credits."

2. 2. Ensure proper transfer of credits, records, and grades when students in foster care transfer from one school to another or from one district to another (Education Code 48645.5, 48853.5)

When a student in foster care is enrolling in a district school, the liaison shall contact, within two business days of the student's request for enrollment, the school last attended by the student to obtain, within two business days, all academic and other records. When a foster youth is transferring to a new school, the liaison shall provide the student's records to the new school within two business days of receiving the new school's request. (Education Code 48853.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48853.5, ~~48911, 48915.5, and 48918.1~~, the district liaison is required to ~~invite or notify~~ as amended by AB 740 (Ch. 400, Statutes of 2022), a foster youth's youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and the ~~appropriate official of the county child welfare agency in certain circumstances when social worker have the same rights as a parent/guardian to receive a suspension notice, expulsion- notice, manifestation determination notice, involuntary transfer notice, and other documents and related proceedings are pending against the foster youth. For specific situations requiring such invitation or notice, see information. See AR 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process, AR 5144.2 - Suspension/Expulsion (Students with Disabilities), and BP/AR 6184 - Continuation Education.~~

3. 3. Notify a foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and the representative of the ~~appropriate county child welfare agency, social worker~~ when required by law for a foster youth who is undergoing any expulsion or other disciplinary proceeding including a manifestation determination for a foster youth who is a student with a disability, prior to a change in the foster youth's placement. (Education Code 48853.5, 48911, 48915.5, 48918.1)

CSBA NOTE: Items #4-8 below are optional and should be modified to reflect district practice.

- ok 4. 4. As needed, make appropriate referrals to ensure that students in foster care receive necessary special education services and services under Section 504 of the federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973
- ok 5. 5. As needed, ensure that students in foster care receive appropriate school-based services, such as counseling and health services, supplemental instruction, and after-school services
- ok 6. 6. Develop protocols and procedures for creating awareness for district staff, including principals, school registrars, and attendance clerks, of the requirements for the proper enrollment, placement, and transfer of foster youth

CSBA NOTE: Optional ~~item~~ item #7 establishes the responsibility of the district liaison to collaborate with other local agencies to coordinate services for foster youth.

Pursuant to Education Code 42920.5-42921 ~~establish~~, the Foster Youth Services Coordinating

Program and provide provides funding for a county office of education or consortium of county offices of education to coordinate educational support for foster youth among the districts within their jurisdiction. As part of the program, such county offices must develop and implement a coordinating plan for purposes of establishing guiding principles and protocols to provide supports for foster care students. To the extent possible, such a plan must include, but is not limited to, a description of how the program will establish ongoing collaboration among local educational agencies, county child welfare agencies, and county probation departments to determine the proper educational placement of foster youth. In addition, pursuant to Education Code 42921, if a district annually certifies in writing that it is unable, using any other state, federal, local, or private funds, to provide tutoring, mentoring, and counseling for foster youth, it may enter into a temporary agreement with the foster youth services coordinating program to provide those services, if the program has established such services.

ok

7. 7. Collaborate with the county office of education, county placing agency, county child welfare agency, county probation department, juvenile court, and other appropriate agencies to help coordinate instruction, counseling, tutoring, mentoring vocational training, and other related services for the district's foster youth

CSBA NOTE: The following optional item facilitates the annual update of the local control and accountability plan required pursuant to Education Code 52060; see BP/AR 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan.

ok

8. 8. Monitor the educational progress of foster youth and provide reports to the Superintendent or designee and the Governing Board based on indicators identified in the district's local control and accountability plan

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional and may be revised to reflect district practice.

ok

The Superintendent or designee shall regularly monitor the liaison's caseload, as well as additional duties outside of the foster youth program, to ensure that adequate time and resources are provided to meet the needs of foster youth in the district.

### Enrollment

A student placed in a licensed children's institution or foster family home within the district shall attend programs operated by the district unless one of the following circumstances applies: (Education Code 48853, 48853.5)

1. 1. The student has an individualized education program requiring placement in a nonpublic, nonsectarian school or agency or in another local educational agency.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48853, a district is required to educate foster youth in the least restrictive environment necessary for their educational achievement. However, a district may be discharged from this obligation when the parent/guardian or other person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth unilaterally decides to place the foster youth in another educational program and provides the district a written statement as specified in item #2 below.

2. 2. The parent/guardian or other person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student determines that it is in the best interests of the student to be placed in another education program and submits a written statement to the district indicating that determination and an awareness of the following:

MF

- a. a. The student has a right to attend a regular public school in the least restrictive environment.
- b. b. The alternate education program is a special education program, if applicable.
- c. c. The decision to unilaterally remove the student from the district school and to place the student in an alternate education program may not be financed by the district.
- d. d. Any attempt to seek reimbursement for the alternate education program may be at the expense of the parent/guardian or other person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48853.5, the education of a foster youth may continue in the school of origin under the circumstances stated below. Elementary and high school districts should delete any item ~~item~~ (#3b or c) that is not applicable to the grade levels served by the district.

- 3. 3. At the initial placement or any subsequent change in placement, the student exercises the right to continue in the school of origin, as defined above. In any such circumstance, the following shall apply:
  - a. a. The student may continue in the school of origin for the duration of the court's jurisdiction.
  - b. b. If the court's jurisdiction over a grade K-8 student is terminated prior to the end of a school year, the student may continue in the school of origin for the remainder of the school year.
  - c. c. If the court's jurisdiction is terminated while the student is in high school, the student may continue in the school of origin through graduation.
  - d. d. 1. C If the student is transitioning between school grade levels, the student shall be allowed to continue in the district in the same attendance area to provide the student the benefit of matriculating with the student's peers in accordance with the established feeder patterns of school in the district. A student who is transitioning to a middle school or high school shall be allowed to enroll in the school designated for matriculation in another school district.

Remove  
↙

The role of the liaison shall be advisory with respect to placement decisions and determination of the school of origin. (Education Code 48853.5)

The district liaison may, in consultation with and with the agreement of the foster youth and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth, recommend that the foster youth's right to attend the school of origin be waived and the foster youth be enrolled in any school that students living in the attendance area in which the foster youth resides are eligible to attend. All decisions shall be made in accordance with the foster youth's best interests. (Education Code 48853.5)

Prior to making any recommendation to move a foster youth from the school of origin, the liaison shall provide the foster youth and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the youth with a written explanation of the basis for the recommendation and how the recommendation serves the youth's best interests. (Education Code 48853.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48853.5, a district is required to immediately enroll any foster youth transferring into the district even when the foster youth has outstanding fees or fines, textbooks, or other moneys due to the last school attended or the district has not received the foster youth's academic and/or medical records, as listed in Items #1-3 below. However, pursuant to Health and Safety Code 120341, if a district does not receive a foster youth's immunization records prior to enrollment, the district must take steps, after the foster youth is enrolled, to obtain the immunization records or ensure that the foster youth is properly immunized. See BP/AR 5141.31 - Immunizations.

If the liaison, in consultation with the foster youth and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth, agrees that the best interests of the foster youth would be served by a transfer to a school other than the school of origin, the principal or designee of the new school shall immediately enroll the foster youth, regardless of whether the foster youth: (Education Code 48853.5)

1. 1. Has outstanding fees, fines, textbooks, or other items or monies due to the school last attended
2. 2. Does not have clothing normally required by the school, such as school uniforms
3. 3. Is unable to produce records normally required for enrollment, such as previous academic records, proof of residency, and medical records, including, but not limited to, immunization records or other documentation

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48853 and 48853.5 specify that, if a dispute arises regarding school placement, then the district shall use an existing dispute resolution process available to any district student. The following paragraph should be modified to reflect district practice.

If the foster youth or a person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth disagrees with the liaison's enrollment recommendation, an appeal may be filed with the Superintendent. The Superintendent shall make a determination within 30 calendar days of receipt of the appeal. Within 30 calendar days of receipt of the Superintendent's decision, the foster youth or the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth may appeal that decision to the Board. The Board shall consider the issue at its next regularly scheduled meeting. The Board's decision shall be final.

If any dispute arises regarding the request of a foster youth to remain in the school of origin, the foster youth has the right to remain in the school of origin pending resolution of the dispute. (Education Code 48853.5)

### Transportation

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48853.5, a district may, but is not required to, provide transportation to enable a foster youth to attend a school or school district of origin, except when it is otherwise required by federal law or pursuant to the individualized education program of a student with a disability. In accordance with 20 USC 6312, districts are mandated to collaborate with the local child welfare agency to develop clear written procedures governing how transportation will be provided, arranged, and funded to enable foster youth to attend their school of origin, when it is in their best interest to do so. The local child welfare agency may reimburse the district for any additional costs of such transportation, or the district may agree to pay for or

share the costs with the child welfare agency. The following section may be revised to reflect the procedures established in collaboration with the child welfare agency, or such procedures may be incorporated into a memorandum of understanding or other document.

The Superintendent or designee shall collaborate with the local child welfare agency to determine how transportation will be provided, arranged, and funded in a cost-effective manner to enable a foster youth to remain in the school of origin, for the duration of the time spent in foster care, when it is in the foster youth's best interest to do so. Such transportation costs may be paid by either the child welfare agency or the district, or shared by both. (20 USC 6312)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 39807.5, as amended by AB 181, districts that provide home-to-school transportation and other transportation as expressly provided by law, and charge fees for such transportation, are required to waive transportation fees for foster youth. See BP 3250 - Transportation Fees and AR 3260 - Fees and Charges.

Any fees that the district charges for home-to-school transportation and other transportation as expressly provided by law shall be waived for foster youth. (Education Code 39807.5)

### Effect of Absences on Grades

The grades of a student in foster care shall not be lowered for any absence from school that is due to either of the following circumstances: (Education Code 49069.5)

1. 1. A decision by a court or placement agency to change the student's placement, in which case the grades shall be calculated as of the date the student left school
2. 2. A verified court appearance or related court-ordered activity

### Transfer of Coursework and Credits

CSBA NOTE: The following section is for use by districts maintaining high schools. Education Code 51225.2, as amended by SB 532 (Ch. 918, Statutes of 2022), addresses the transferability of coursework and credits completed by foster youth, as provided below.

Education Code 51225.2, as amended by SB 532, requires the transferring school to include in the foster youth's educational record a determination of days of enrollment and/or seat time and an official transcript with full and partial credits and grades earned, or any measure of full or partial coursework being satisfactorily completed.

When a foster youth transfers into a district school, the district will receive an official transcript from the transferring school or district which reflects full and partial credits and grades earned by the foster youth and includes: (Education Code 51225.2)

1. A determination of the days of enrollment and/or seat time, if applicable for all full and partial credits earned based on any measure of full or partial coursework being satisfactorily completed

Partial coursework satisfactorily completed includes any portion of an individual course, even if the student did not complete the entire course

2. Separate listings for credits and grades earned at each school and local educational agency so it is clear where credits and grades were earned

Remove  
H.S.

3. A complete record of the student's seat time, including both period attendance and days of enrollment

The district shall transfer the credits and grades from the transferring school's transcript onto an official district transcript in the same manner as described in Item #2, above. (Education Code 51225.2)

If the Principal or designee has knowledge that the transcript from the transferring school may not include certain credits or grades, the Principal or designee shall contact the prior school within two business days to request that the full or partial credits be issued, which shall then be issued and provided by the prior school within two business days of the request. (Education Code 51225.2)

The district shall accept and issue full or partial credit for any coursework that the foster youth has satisfactorily completed while attending another public school, a juvenile court school, a charter school, a school in a country other than the United States, or a nonpublic, nonsectarian school or agency and. (Education Code 51225.2)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.2, districts are not authorized to require a foster youth who has completed an entire course to retake the course.

If the entire course was completed, the district shall not require the foster youth to retake the course. (Education Code 51225.2)

If the entire course was not completed at the previous school, the foster youth shall be issued partial credit for the coursework completed and shall be required to take the uncompleted portion of the course. However, the district may require the foster youth to retake the portion of the course completed if, in consultation with the holder of educational rights for the foster youth, the district finds that the foster youth is reasonably able to complete the requirements in time to graduate from high school. Whenever partial credit is issued to a foster youth in any particular course, the foster youth shall be enrolled in the same or equivalent course, if applicable, to enable the completion of the entire course. (Education Code 51225.2)

Remark  
HS

CSBA NOTE: Although Education Code 51225.2 requires districts to award partial credits to foster youth who transfer from school to school, there is no uniform system for calculating and awarding partial credits. To ensure consistency in the treatment of foster youth, the California Child Welfare Council (CCWC), in its, "Partial Credit Model Policy and Practice Recommendations," available on its web site, recommends the approach specified in the following optional paragraph, which may be revised to reflect district practice.

Partial credits shall be awarded on the basis of 0.5 credits for every seven class periods attended per subject. If the school is on a block schedule, each block schedule class period attended shall be equal to two regular class periods per subject. Partial credits and grades earned by a student shall be included on the student's official transcript within two business days of the district's notification of the student's transfer, as required under Education Code 49069.5.

In no event shall the district prevent a foster youth from taking or retaking a course to meet the eligibility requirements for admission to the California State University or the University of California. (Education Code 51225.2)

#### Applicability of Graduation Requirements



CSBA NOTE: The following section is for use by districts maintaining high schools. Also see BP 6146.1 - High School Graduation Requirements.

To obtain a high school diploma, a foster youth shall complete all courses required by Education Code 51225.3 and fulfill any additional graduation requirements prescribed by the Board.

However, when a foster youth who has completed the second year of high school transfers into the district from another school district or transfers between high schools within the district, the foster youth shall be exempted from all district-adopted established coursework and other district-established graduation requirements, unless the district makes a finding that the student is reasonably able to complete the additional requirements in time to graduate from high school by the end of the fourth year of high school. Within 30 calendar days of the foster youth's transfer, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the foster youth, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth, and the foster youth's social worker of the availability of the exemption and whether the foster youth qualifies for it. If the Superintendent or designee fails to provide this notification, the student shall be eligible for the exemption once notified, even if the notification occurs after the student is no longer a foster youth. (Education Code 51225.1)

*Remove HS*

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532, to determine whether a foster youth with significant gaps in school attendance is in the third or fourth year of high school, the student's age as compared to the average age of students in the third or fourth year of high school may be used.

To determine whether a foster youth is in the third or fourth year of high school, the district shall use either the number of credits the foster youth has earned as of the date of the transfer or, the length of school enrollment, or for a foster youth with significant gaps in school attendance, the foster youth's age as compared to the average age of students in the third or fourth year of high school, whichever qualifies the foster youth for the exemption. (Education Code 51225.1)

The Superintendent or designee shall notify any foster youth who is granted an exemption and

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532, requires the district to exempt a foster youth who qualifies for an exemption from district-established graduation requirements, under the circumstances described below.

If a foster youth was not properly notified of an exemption, declined the exemption, or was not previously exempted, the foster youth or the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth may request the exemption and the Superintendent or designee shall exempt the foster youth within 30 days of the request. A student who at one time qualified for the exemption may request the exemption even if the student is no longer eligible. (Education Code 51225.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532, the district is required to reevaluate a foster youth's eligibility for an exemption from district-established graduation requirements, as described below.

When the Superintendent or designee determines that a foster youth who transferred into a district school is reasonably able to complete district-established graduation requirements by the end of the foster youth's fourth year of high school, the foster youth shall not be exempted from those requirements. Within 30 calendar days of the following academic year, the foster youth shall be reevaluated based on the foster youth's course completion status at the time, to determine if the student continues to be reasonably able to complete the district-established graduation

requirements in time to graduate by the end of the foster youth's fourth year of high school. Written notice as to whether the foster youth then qualifies for the exemption shall be provided to the foster youth, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth, and if applicable, to the foster youth's social worker or probation officer. (Education Code 51225.1)

If, upon reevaluation, it is determined that the foster youth is not reasonably able to complete the district-established graduation requirements in time to graduate from high school by the end of the foster youth's fourth year of high school, the Superintendent or designee shall provide the foster youth with the option to receive an exemption from district-established graduation requirements or stay in school for a fifth year to complete the district-established graduation requirements upon agreement with the foster youth, or if under 18 years of age, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth, and provide notifications in accordance with Education Code 51225.1. (Education Code 51225.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532, the district is required to consult with a foster youth who is granted an exemption from district-established graduation requirements and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth, as described below.

When a foster youth is exempted from district-established graduation requirements, the Superintendent or designee shall consult with the foster youth and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth about the following: (Education Code 51225.1.)

1. Discussion of how any requirements that are waived will may affect the foster youth's postsecondary education or vocation plans, including the ability to gain admission to a postsecondary educational institution
2. Discussion and shall provide information about other options available to the student, including, but not limited to, a fifth year of high school, possible credit recovery, and any transfer opportunities available through the California Community Colleges. (Education Code 51225.1)

Consideration of the foster youth's academic data and any other information relevant to making an informed decision on whether to accept the exemption

The district shall not require or request a foster youth to transfer schools in order to qualify for an exemption and shall not grant any request made by a foster youth or any person acting on behalf of a foster youth for a transfer solely to qualify the foster youth for an exemption. (Education Code 51225.1)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 51225.1 prohibits the district from requiring a foster youth who is eligible for an exemption from district-established graduation requirements from accepting the exemption or being denied enrollment, as described below.

The Superintendent or designee shall not require a foster youth who is eligible for an exemption from district-established graduation requirements, and would otherwise be entitled to remain in attendance at the school, to accept the exemption or be denied enrollment in, or the ability to complete, courses for which the foster youth is otherwise eligible, including courses necessary to attend an institution of higher education, regardless of whether such courses are required for statewide graduation requirements. (Education Code 51225.1)

Remain  
H.S.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 51225.1 prohibits the district from revoking a foster youth's exemption from district-established graduation requirements.

If a foster youth is exempted from local district-established graduation requirements the exemption shall not be revoked. Additionally, the exemption shall continue to apply after the termination of the court's jurisdiction over the student while still enrolled in school or if the foster youth transfers to another school or school district. (Education Code 51225.1)

Upon making a finding that a foster youth is reasonably able to complete district graduation requirements within the fifth year of high school, the Superintendent or designee shall: (Education Code 51225.1) (Education Code 51225.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, the district may not require or request a foster youth who is exempted from district-established graduation requirements and completes statewide coursework requirements before the end of the foster youth's fourth year of high school to graduate early, as described below.

The Superintendent or designee shall not require or request a foster youth who is exempted from district-established graduation requirements and who completes the statewide coursework requirements before the end of the fourth year of high school, and would otherwise be entitled to remain in school, to graduate before the end of the foster youth's fourth year of high school. (Education Code 51225.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532, if the district determines that a foster youth who is eligible for the exemption from district-established graduation requirements is reasonably able to complete those requirements in time to graduate from high school by the end of the foster youth's fifth year, the district is required to provide the following.

Upon making a finding that a foster youth is reasonably able to complete district-established graduation requirements within the fifth year of high school, the Superintendent or designee shall: (Education Code 51225.1)

1. 1. Inform Consult with the foster youth and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth of the option to remain in school for a fifth year to complete the ~~district's~~ district-established graduation requirements and how that will affect the foster youth's ability to gain admission to a postsecondary educational institution
2. Provide 2. Consult with and provide information to the foster youth about transfer opportunities available through the California Community Colleges
3. 3. Upon agreement with the foster youth or, if under 18 years of age, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth, permit the foster youth to stay in school for a fifth year to complete the ~~district's~~ district-established graduation requirements
4. Consult with the foster youth and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth of the option to remain in the foster youth's school of origin

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, as amended by SB 532, until January 1, 2028, when a foster youth who has completed the second year of high school transfers into the district from another school district or transfers between high schools within the district, and is not reasonably able to complete the district-established graduation requirements, but is reasonably able to complete the statewide coursework requirements within the foster youth's fifth year of

Remove  
H.S.

high school, the district is required to exempt the foster youth from the district-established graduation requirements and provide the foster youth with the option to remain in school for a fifth year to complete the statewide requirements. In such situations, consultation with the foster youth and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth is required, as provided below.

When a foster youth who has completed the second year of high school transfers into the district from another school district or transfers between high schools within the district, and is not reasonably able to complete the district-established graduation requirements within the foster youth's fifth year of high school but is reasonably able to complete the statewide coursework requirements within the fifth year of high school, the foster youth shall be exempted from all district-established graduation requirements and provided with the option to remain in school for a fifth year to complete the statewide requirements. In such situations, the Superintendent or designee shall consult with the foster youth and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the foster youth, regarding the following: (Education Code 51225.1)

1. The foster youth's option to remain in school for a fifth year to complete statewide coursework requirements
2. The effect of waiving the district-established requirements and remaining in school for a fifth year on the foster youth's postsecondary education or vocation plans, including the ability to gain admission to an institution of higher education
3. Other options available to the foster youth, including but not limited to, possible credit recovery, and any transfer opportunities available through the California Community Colleges
4. The foster youth's academic data and any other information relevant to making an informed decision on whether to accept the exemption and option to remain in school for a fifth year to complete the statewide coursework requirements

### Eligibility for Extracurricular Activities

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48850 provides that, when a foster youth's residence changes pursuant to a court order or decision of a child welfare worker, the student shall be immediately deemed to meet all residency requirements for participation in extracurricular activities and interscholastic sports. For additional information about eligibility requirements, see BP 6145 - Extracurricular and Cocurricular Activities.

A foster youth whose residence changes pursuant to a court order or decision of a child welfare worker shall be immediately deemed to meet all residency requirements for participation in interscholastic sports or other extracurricular activities. (Education Code 48850)

### Notification and Complaints

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48853, 49069.5, 51225.1, and 51225.2 require that the district's annual uniform complaint procedures notification include specified information regarding the educational rights of foster youth. See AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures for further information regarding this notification. Pursuant to Education Code 48853.5 requires, the California Department of Education (CDE), in consultation with the California Foster Youth Education Task Force, to develop a standardized notice of the educational rights of foster youth and to post that notice, available on its CDE's web site.

Remove HS.

Information regarding the educational rights of foster youth shall be included in the annual uniform complaint procedures notification distributed to students, parents/guardians, employees, and other interested parties pursuant to 5 CCR 4622. (Education Code 48853, 48853.5, 49069.5, 51225.1, 51225.2)

**CSBA NOTE:** Education Code 48853, 48853.5, 49069.5, 51225.1, and 51225.2 provide that complaints of noncompliance with specified requirements related to the education of foster youth may be filed in accordance with the uniform complaint procedures specified in 5 CCR 4600-4670. As with other complaints covered under the uniform complaint procedures, a complainant may appeal the district's decision to CDE and, if the district or CDE finds any merit in the complaint, the district must provide a remedy to the affected student. See BP/AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures.

Any complaint alleging that the district has not complied with requirements regarding the education of foster youth may be filed in accordance with the district's procedures in AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures. If the district finds merit in a complaint, the district shall provide a remedy to the affected student. A complainant not satisfied with the district's decision may appeal the decision to the California Department of Education (CDE) and shall receive a written decision regarding the appeal within 60 days of CDE's receipt of the appeal. If CDE finds merit in an appeal, the district shall provide a remedy to the affected student. (Education Code 48853, 48853.5, 49069.5, 51225.1, 51225.2)

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>
5 CCR 4600-4670	Uniform complaint procedures
Ed. Code 32228-32228.5	Student safety and violence prevention
Ed. Code 42238.01-42238.07	Local control funding formula
Ed. Code 42920-42925	Foster children educational services
Ed. Code 48645-48646	Juvenile court schools
Ed. Code 48850-48859	Education of foster youth and homeless students
Ed. Code 48915.5	Recommended expulsion; homeless student with disabilities
Ed. Code 48918.1	Notice of recommended expulsion
Ed. Code 49061	Definitions; directory information
Ed. Code 49069.5	Students in foster care; grades and credits
Ed. Code 49076	Access to student records
Ed. Code 51225.1	Exemption from district graduation requirements

Ed. Code 51225.2	Course credits
Ed. Code 51225.3	High school graduation requirements
Ed. Code 52060-52077	Local control and accountability plan
Ed. Code 56055	Rights of foster parents pertaining to foster child's education
H&S Code 120341	Foster youth; school placement and immunization records
H&S Code 1522.41	Training and certification of group home administrators
H&S Code 1529.2	Training of licensed foster parents
W&I Code 16000-16014	Foster care placement
W&I Code 300	Minors subject to jurisdiction
W&I Code 309	Investigation and release of child
W&I Code 317	Appointment of legal counsel
W&I Code 361	Limitations on parental control
W&I Code 366.27	Educational decision by relative providing living arrangements
W&I Code 602	Minors violating law; ward of court
W&I Code 726	Limitations on parental control
W&I Code 727	Order of care; ward of court
<b>Federal</b>	<b>Description</b>
20 USC 1415	Procedural safeguards
20 USC 6311	State plan
29 USC 794	Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Section 504
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
42 USC 670-679b	Federal assistance for foster care programs
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
Alliance for Children's Rights Publication	Foster Youth Education Toolkit, December 2016
California Child Welfare Council Publication	Partial Credit Model Policy and Practice Recommendations
Cities, Counties and Schools Partnership Pub.	Our Children: Emancipating Foster Youth, A Community Action Guide
CSBA Publication	Our Foster Youth: What School Boards Can Do, May 2016
CSBA Publication	Foster Youth: Supports for Success, Governance Brief, May 2016
U.S. Department of Education Publication	Ensuring Educational Stability for Children in Foster Care, Non-Regulatory Guidance, June 2016
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	Alliance for Children's Rights

Website	Foster Ed
Website	National Center for Youth Law
Website	California Department of Education, Foster Youth Services
Website	California Department of Social Services, Foster Youth Ombudsman Office
Website	California Foster Youth Education Task Force
Website	California Youth Connection
Website	Cities Counties and Schools Partnership
Website	CSBA
Website	California Child Welfare Council

### Cross References

Code	Description
0200	Goals For The School District
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0415	Equity
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
0500	Accountability
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1400	Relations Between Other Governmental Agencies And The Schools
3100	Budget
3100	Budget
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3515.4	Recovery For Property Loss Or Damage
3515.4	Recovery For Property Loss Or Damage

MB

3540	Transportation
3541	Transportation Routes And Services
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
4131	Staff Development
4231	Staff Development
4331	Staff Development
5111	Admission
5111	Admission
5111.1	District Residency
5111.1	District Residency
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.11	Attendance Supervision
5116.1	Intradistrict Open Enrollment
5116.1	Intradistrict Open Enrollment
5117	Interdistrict Attendance
5117	Interdistrict Attendance
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5125.2	Withholding Grades, Diploma Or Transcripts
5131	Conduct
5131.2	Bullying
5131.2	Bullying
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs
5132	Dress And Grooming
5132	Dress And Grooming
5137	Positive School Climate



5138	Conflict Resolution/Peer Mediation
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.26	Tuberculosis Testing
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.32	Health Screening For School Entry
5141.6	School Health Services
5141.6	School Health Services
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.2	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process (Students With Disabilities)
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.9	Hate-Motivated Behavior
5147	Dropout Prevention
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
6000	Concepts And Roles
6011	Academic Standards
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit

6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159.2	Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School And Agency Services For Special Education
6159.2	Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School And Agency Services For Special Education
6159.3	Appointment Of Surrogate Parent For Special Education Students
6159.3	Appointment Of Surrogate Parent For Special Education Students
6159.4	Behavioral Interventions For Special Education Students
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6174	Education For English Learners
6174	Education For English Learners
6177	Summer Learning Programs
6179	Supplemental Instruction
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program
9320	Meetings And Notices

**Policy 6177: Summer Learning Programs**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 04/01/2013 | Last Revised Date: ~~123~~/01/2015~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed Date: ~~123~~/01/2015~~2023~~

**CSBA NOTE:** Education Code 46120, as amended by AB 181 (Ch. 52, Statutes of 2022) and AB 185 (Ch. 571, Statutes of 2022), provides for the Expanded Learning Opportunities (ELO) Program, which includes expanded learning opportunities beyond the regular school day, including summer, vacation, and/or intersessional programs for students in grades transitional kindergarten (TK)-6.

Pursuant to Education Code 46120, on non-school days, intersessional programs of specified lengths of time must include in-person before or after school programs as described in BP/AR 5148.2 - Before/After School Programs.

A district may not opt out of an ELO program; however, student participation in an ELO program is optional. For additional requirements about ELO programs see BP/AR 5148.2 - Before/After School Programs.

The following optional policy may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Governing Board recognizes that an extended break from the instructional program may result in significant learning loss, especially among disadvantaged and low-achieving students, and desires to provide opportunities during the summer for students to practice essential skills and make academic progress, and develop social, emotional, and physical needs and interests through hands-on engaging learning experiences.

**CSBA NOTE:** Education Code 52060-52077, as added by AB 97 (Ch. 47, Statutes of 2013), require districts to develop a local control and accountability plan (LCAP) which includes goals aligned with state and local priorities, specific actions aligned to meet those goals, and a budget aligned to fund those specific actions; see BP/AR 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan. The purposes and content of the district's summer programs should be aligned with the priorities and goals as outlined in the LCAP and other applicable district and school plans.

Summer programs offered by the district shall be aligned with the district's local control and accountability plan (LCAP), other applicable district and school plans, and the educational program provided during the school year. When feasible, summer programs shall blend high-quality academic instruction in core curricular and/or elective subjects with recreation, nutrition programs, social and emotional development, and support services that encourage attendance, student engagement in learning, and student wellness.

### Summer School

**CSBA NOTE:** Summer school programs may be funded through a variety of sources that include, but are not limited to, Title I funding (20 USC 6311-6322), After School Education and Safety Program supplemental funds (Education Code 8482-8484.6), and 21st Century Community

Learning Center supplemental funds (Education Code 8484.7-8484.9; 20 USC 7171-7176), and ELO programs (Education Code 46120); see BP/AR 5148.2 – Before/After School Programs.

Pursuant to Education Code 46120, as amended by AB 181 and AB 185, ELO programs must include at least nine hours of in-person expanded learning opportunities per day for at least 30 non-school days, inclusive of extended school year days provided pursuant Education Code 56345.

In addition, Education Code 54444.3 requires agencies receiving Title I Migrant Education funding to conduct summer school for eligible migrant students in grades K-12; see BP/AR 6175 - Migrant Education Program.

Option 1 is for districts that are not required to offer summer school. Option 2 is for districts that are required to offer ELO programs on at least 30 non-school days pursuant to Education Code 46120.

**OPTION 1 (District is not required to offer summer school)**

No

The Superintendent or designee, with Board approval, may establish summer school day and/or evening classes.

**OPTION 1 ENDS HERE**

**OPTION 2 (District is required to offer summer school pursuant to Education Code 46120)**

Yes

The Superintendent or designee shall establish summer school classes pursuant to Education Code 46120.

**OPTION 2 ENDS HERE**

The district's summer school program may be used to provide supplemental instruction to students needing remediation and/or enrichment in core academic subjects.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional list establishes enrollment priorities for the provision of summer school instruction and may be revised to reflect district practice. Item #1 should be deleted by districts that do not maintain high schools.

As appropriate, priority for enrollment in summer school programs shall be given to district students who:

1. Need course credits in order to graduate from high school before the beginning of the next school year
- ↓ 1. Have been retained or are at risk of being retained at their grade level
- ↓ 2. Demonstrate academic deficiencies in core curriculum areas

MB

CSBA NOTE: Optional ~~item~~ **Item** #4 establishes priority for summer school enrollment to at-risk student groups identified in the district's LCAP. Pursuant to Education Code 52060, the LCAP must include annual goals to be achieved for all students and for each numerically significant subgroup as defined in Education Code 52052. Pursuant to Education Code 52052, as amended by AB 104 (Ch. 13, Statutes of 2015), numerically significant subgroups include ethnic subgroups, socioeconomically disadvantaged students, English learners, students with disabilities, foster youth, and homeless students experiencing homelessness if there are at least 30 students in the subgroup (or at least 15 foster youth or homeless students experiencing homelessness) in the school or district. For schools or districts with 11-99 students, numerically significant student subgroups are defined by the Superintendent of Public Instruction with approval by the State Board of Education.

~~3.4~~ **3** Are in targeted student groups identified in the district's LCAP as needing increased or improved services to succeed in the educational program

CSBA NOTE: For the 2022-23 school year, districts receiving ELO funds are required to offer access to ELO programs to all unduplicated students in grades TK-6 and to provide access to such programs to at least 50 percent of enrolled unduplicated students.

Commencing with the 2023-24 school year, districts with a prior fiscal year local control funding formula (LCFF) unduplicated pupil percentage (UPP) of at least 75 percent are required to offer access to ELO programs to all classroom-based students in grades TK-6 inclusive, and to ensure that access is provided to any student whose parent/guardian requests placement in an ELO program. Districts with a prior fiscal year LCFF UPP of less than 75 percent are required to offer access to ELO programs to all unduplicated students in grades TK-6, inclusive, and ensure that access is provided to any unduplicated student whose parent/guardian requests placement in an ELO program.

**4** ~~5.~~ Are in grades transitional kindergarten (TK)-6 and are required to be offered or provided access to Expanded Learning Opportunities Programs pursuant to Education Code 46120 and BP/AR 5184.2 - Before/After School Programs

CSBA NOTE: Option 1 below is for districts that permit remaining students to enroll in summer school on a first-come first-served basis. Option 2 is for districts that utilize a lottery to select remaining students to enroll in summer school.

**OPTION 1: (First-come first-served)**

**OK** The remaining openings shall be offered to other district students on a first-come first-served basis.

**OPTION 1 ENDS HERE**

**OPTION 2: (Lottery)**

**NB** ~~The remaining openings shall be offered to other district students on a lottery basis.~~

**OPTION 2 ENDS HERE**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph should be modified to reflect district practice.

Because summer courses cover extensive instructional content in a relatively short time period, students who have more than three excused absences or one unexcused absence may not receive credit for summer session class(es) unless they make-up missed work in accordance with law, Board policy, and administrative regulation.

CSBA NOTE: State funding is not available for transportation to summer school. To accommodate students and parents/guardians who need to provide their own transportation, some districts rotate the sites at which summer sessions are offered, as provided in the following optional paragraph.

*N/A*  
Sites for summer school programs may be rotated in an effort to make summer school programs more accessible to all students, regardless of residence or regular attendance area, and to accommodate the maintenance needs of district schools.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph should be revised to reflect indicators for program evaluation that have been agreed upon by the Board and Superintendent, as well as a timeline for reports to the Board.

*NO*  
The Superintendent or designee shall annually report to the Board on summer school enrollment in the current year and previous year for the program as a whole and disaggregated by grade level, school that the students attend during the regular school year, and student population. In addition, he/she the Superintendent or designee may report on the extent to which students successfully achieved the outcomes established for the program.

#### Additional Summer Learning Opportunities

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice and may be adapted for use during intercessions other than summer break. For further information about summer learning opportunities, see BP/AR 5148.2 - Before/After School Programs and CSBA's Summer Learning and Wellness Resource Guide.

Districts are prohibited from charging a fee for summer school programs. However, it is permissible for third parties that offer a summer school program to charge a fee for such program. CDE's, "Fiscal Management Advisory 22-01, Summer School, Third Parties, and Tuition Fees," provides that if a third party that is affiliated with a district charges tuition for a summer program, the district should make an individualized inquiry as to the relationship between the district and the third party to determine whether the educational activities are being offered by the district. In making this determination, districts may consider factors listed in Fiscal Management Advisory 22-01. Districts with questions as to whether a fee may be charged for summer school should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel. See also BP/AR 3260 - Fees and Charges.

The Superintendent or designee may collaborate with parents/guardians, city and county agencies, community organizations, child care providers, and/or other interested persons to develop, implement, and build awareness of organized activities that support summer learning.

Strategies to support summer learning may include, but are not limited to:

1. Providing information to students and parents/guardians about summer reading programs scheduled to be conducted by public libraries or community organizations
2. Collaborating with the local parks and recreation agency and/or community organizations to provide day camps, sports programs, or other opportunities for physical education and activity
3. Collaborating with workforce development agencies, businesses, and community organizations to provide summer job training opportunities that include an academic component
4. Encouraging reading in the home, such as providing lists of recommended reading to students and parents/guardians, establishing a target number of books or pages, and providing prizes for achievement of reading goals
5. Assigning summer vacation homework in core curricular subject(s) for extra credit
6. Conducting occasional, interactive "fun days" during the summer to provide activities related to art, music, science, technology, mathematics, environmental science, multicultural education, debate, or other subject
7. Arranging opportunities for community service

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

---

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>
5 CCR 11470-11472	Summer school
5 CCR 3043	Extended school year; special education students
Ed. Code <del>37252-37254.1</del>	Supplemental instruction
Ed. Code 39837	Transportation to summer employment program
Ed. Code <del>41505-41508</del>	Pupil Retention Block Grant
Ed. Code <del>41976.5</del>	Summer school programs; substantially disabled persons or graduating high school seniors
Ed. Code 42238.01-42238.07	Local control funding formula
<u>Ed. Code 46120</u>	<u>Expanded Learning Opportunities</u>
Ed. Code 48070-48070.5	Promotion and retention
Ed. Code 51210	Course of study for grades 1-6
Ed. Code 51220	Course of study for grades 7-12

Ed. Code 51730-51732	<b>Powers of governing boards (authorization for elementary summer school classes); admissions of adults and minors</b> <u>Elementary school special day and evening classes; summer school</u>
Ed. Code 52052	Accountability; numerically significant student subgroups
Ed. Code 52060-52077	Local control and accountability plan
Ed. Code 54444.3	Summer program for migrant students
Ed. Code 56345	Individualized education program contents
Ed. Code 58700-58702	Credit towards summer school apportionments for tutoring and homework assistance
Ed. Code 58806	Summer school apportionments
Ed. Code 8482-8484.6	After School Education and Safety Program
Ed. Code 8484.7-8484.9	21st Century Community Learning Centers
<b>Federal</b>	<b>Description</b>
20 USC 6311-6322	Improving basic programs for disadvantaged students
20 USC 7171-7176	21st Century Community Learning Centers
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
CSBA Publication	School's Out, Now What? How Summer Programs Are Improving Student Learning and Wellness, Policy Brief, April 2013
CSBA Publication	Summer Learning and Wellness Resource Guide
<u>California Department of Education Publication</u>	<u>Summer School, Third Parties, and Tuition Fees, Fiscal Management Advisory 22-01, September 2022</u>
National Summer Learning Association Publication	New Vision for Summer School, 2010
National Summer Learning Association Publication	Healthy Summers for Kids: Turning Risk into Opportunity, May 2012
Rand Corporation Publication	Making Summer Count: How Summer Programs Can Boost Children's Learning, 2011
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	National Summer Learning Association
Website	RAND Corporation
Website	Summer Matters
Website	Partnership for Children and Youth
Website	California Department of Education



Website

CSBA

**Cross References**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0200	Goals For The School District
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
1330.1	Joint Use Agreements
1400	Relations Between Other Governmental Agencies And The Schools
1700	Relations Between Private Industry And The Schools
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3552	Summer Meal Program
3552	Summer Meal Program
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
5030	Student Wellness
5113	Absences And Excuses
5113	Absences And Excuses
5113.2	Work Permits
5113.2	Work Permits
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention
5141.6	School Health Services
5141.6	School Health Services
5147	Dropout Prevention
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
6000	Concepts And Roles
6011	Academic Standards
6020	Parent Involvement

6020	Parent Involvement
6111	School Calendar
6142.4	Service Learning/Community Service Classes
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6142.91	Reading/Language Arts Instruction
6143	Courses Of Study
6143	Courses Of Study
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements
6154	Homework/Makeup Work
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6171	Title I Programs
6171	Title I Programs
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6175	Migrant Education Program
6175	Migrant Education Program
6176	Weekend/Saturday Classes
6178.1	Work-Based Learning
6178.1	Work-Based Learning
6179	Supplemental Instruction

Remove: District does not have HS or Continuation Program

**Regulation 6184: Continuation Education**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 06/01/1989 | Last Revised Date: 04/03/01/2014/2023 | Last Reviewed Date: 04/03/01/2014/2023

**Program Components**

The district's continuation education program shall include the following components:

1. 1. Curriculum that prepares students to meet the course requirements for graduation prescribed in Education Code 51224-51225.3 (5 CCR 11004)
2. 2. A plan to coordinate instruction and training in the continuation education program with students' parents/guardians the student's home, employment, and other agencies (5 CCR 11003)
3. 3. Instruction based on individual student needs as determined by counseling and coordination services (5 CCR 11002)
4. 4. Personal guidance in matters affecting students' personal, social, and educational adjustment (5 CCR 11001)
5. 5. Occupational guidance to prepare students for future employment opportunities (5 CCR 11001)
6. 6. Placement in suitable employment whenever students can benefit from such employment, and follow-up visitations at places of employment to determine the effectiveness of the guidance and placement services (5 CCR 11001)
7. 7. Regular home contacts and parent conferences when students are not succeeding in the continuation program (5 CCR 11001)
8. 8. Regular contacts with students enrolled for only four hours per week and all students suspended from continuation education, with the intent of eventually returning them to the full-time continuation education program (5 CCR 11001)

CSBA NOTE: Items #9-13 are optional and may be revised to reflect district practice

9. 9. Regular communication with all parents/guardians regarding their child's progress in the educational program

MB

~~10. 10. Opportunities for parent/guardian and community involvement in school activities and program planning~~

~~11. 11. Student support services that may include, but are not limited to, academic support services, health services or referrals, child care and development services for the children of enrolled students, and/or prevention and intervention services for alcohol or substance abuse~~

~~12. 12. Professional development that includes opportunities for teachers to continually improve their instructional and classroom management skills~~

~~13. 13. Efforts to ensure school safety and promote a positive school climate~~

### Involuntary Transfer

CSBA NOTE: Districts that assign students to continuation schools are mandated by Education Code 48432.5 to adopt rules and regulations governing procedures for involuntary transfer. Pursuant to Education Code 48432.5, districts may only involuntarily transfer students who meet one of the conditions specified in ~~items~~ **Items** #1-2 below and may not establish additional criteria for involuntary transfers. However, districts are not required to involuntarily transfer such students, and may delete ~~item~~ **Item** #1 or 2 below to reflect district practice.

A decision to transfer a student involuntarily into continuation education classes shall be based on a finding that the student ~~meets either of the following conditions:~~ (Education Code 48432.5)

- ~~1. The student committed~~ **1. Committed** an act enumerated in Education Code 48900.
- ~~2. The student has~~ **2. Has** been habitually truant or irregular in attendance from instruction ~~he/she~~ **the student** is lawfully required to attend.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48432.5 requires that involuntary transfer to a continuation school be made only when other means fail to bring about student improvement, as provided below. In *Nathan G. v. Clovis Unified School District*, the ~~court of~~ **appeals court** upheld the district's decision to transfer a high school student to continuation school for an act enumerated in Education Code 48900, rejecting the student's argument that the district was first required to exhaust all other means of correction to bring about student improvement and concluding that an involuntary transfer to continuation school does not substantially affect a student's fundamental right to an education.

Involuntary transfer to a continuation school shall be made only when other means fail to bring about student improvement. However, a student may be involuntarily transferred the first time ~~he/she commits~~ an act enumerated in Education Code 48900 **is committed** if the principal determines that the student's presence causes a danger to persons or property or threatens to disrupt the instructional process. (Education Code 48432.5)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48432.5, **as amended by AB 740 (Ch. 400, Statutes of 2022)**, mandates that the district's rules and regulations pertaining to involuntary transfer of students to continuation schools ~~contain the following provision regarding notice to the student and parent/guardian:~~ **provide written notice to the student and the student's parent/guardian, or, if the**

student is a foster youth, to the foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and social worker, or, if the student is an Indian child, the Indian child's tribal social worker, and if applicable, county social worker, of the opportunity to request a meeting with the Superintendent or designee, as provided below.

Prior to an involuntary transfer, the student and the student's parent/guardian, or a foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney and social worker, or an Indian child's tribal social worker, and if applicable, county social worker, shall be given written notice that ~~they may request~~ a meeting ~~may be requested~~ with the Superintendent or designee. (Education Code 48432.5)

**CSBA NOTE:** Pursuant to Education Code 48432.5, as amended by AB 740, a foster youth's educational right's holder, attorney, and county social worker, and an Indian child's tribal social worker, and, if applicable, a county social worker, have the same rights as a parent at the meeting with the Superintendent or designee.

At the meeting, the student ~~or~~ and the student's parent/guardian, or, if the student is a foster youth, the foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker, or, if the student is an Indian child, the Indian child's tribal social worker, or, if applicable, county social worker, shall be informed of the specific facts and reasons for the proposed transfer. ~~The student or parent/guardian shall,~~ and have the opportunity to inspect all documents relied upon, question any evidence and witnesses presented, and present evidence on the student's behalf. The student may designate one or more representatives and witnesses to be present with ~~him/her~~ the student at the meeting. (Education Code 48432.5)

A written decision to transfer, stating the facts and reasons for the decision, shall be sent to the student and ~~parent/guardian.~~ the student's parent/guardian or, if the student is a foster youth, the foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker, or, if the student is an Indian child, the Indian child's tribal social worker, or, if applicable, county social worker. It shall indicate whether the decision is subject to periodic review and the procedure for such review. (Education Code 48432.5)

The persons making the final decision for involuntary transfer shall not be members of the staff of the school in which the student is enrolled at the time. (Education Code 48432.5)

**CSBA NOTE:** Pursuant to Education Code 48432.5, involuntary transfers cannot extend beyond the end of the semester following the semester in which the acts leading to the transfer occurred, unless the district adopts a procedure for conducting yearly review at ~~the student's or~~ request of the student, the student's parent/guardian's request, ~~guardian, or, if the student is a foster youth, the foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker, or, if the student is an Indian child, the Indian child's tribal social worker, or, if applicable, county social worker.~~ The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

No involuntary transfer to a continuation school shall extend beyond the end of the semester following the semester when the acts leading to the involuntary transfer occurred. (Education Code 48432.5)

### Voluntary Enrollment

**CSBA NOTE:** The following section is for use by districts that allow students to voluntarily enroll in continuation education classes; see the accompanying Board policy. for more information regarding voluntary enrollment. Pursuant to Education Code 48432.3, as added by AB 570 (Ch. 365, Statutes of 2013), such districts are mandated to adopt policy and procedures containing specified provisions and governing the identification, placement, and intake procedures for

students who voluntarily enroll. The district should revise the following section **should be revised** to reflect district practice.

As space permits, students who meet the eligibility criteria specified in Board policy may voluntarily enroll in a continuation school. A student may be considered for placement in the continuation school whenever ~~his/her~~ **the student's** parent/guardian submits a written request to the Superintendent or designee or the student is referred by a counselor or school administrator.

Approval of a student's voluntary transfer shall be based on a finding that the placement will promote the educational interests of the student. (Education Code 48432.3)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48432.3, as added by AB 570 (Ch. 365, Statutes of 2013), mandates that the district's procedures ensure all of the conditions specified in ~~items~~ **Items #1-62 and 4-7**, below.

Voluntary enrollment shall be subject to the following conditions: (Education Code 48432.3, 48432.5)

1. **1.** A student's voluntary placement in continuation education shall not be used as an alternative to expulsion unless alternative means of correction have been attempted pursuant to Education Code 48900.5.
2. **2.** The district shall strive to ensure that no specific group of students, including a group based on race, ethnicity, language status, or special needs, is disproportionately enrolled in continuation education within the district.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph implements the above requirement and may be revised to reflect district practice.

3. **3.** The Superintendent or designee shall annually review disaggregated student enrollment data and report such data to the Governing Board. If it is determined that one or more student groups are enrolled in continuation education at a significantly higher level than their proportional enrollment in the district, the Superintendent or designee shall conduct a review of enrollment criteria and procedures to determine the reason for the disproportionate enrollment.
4. **4.** A copy of this administrative regulation and accompanying Board policy shall be provided to a student whose voluntary transfer to a continuation school is under consideration and to ~~his/her~~ **the student's** parent/guardian.
5. **5.** Before a student is transferred and upon request by ~~his/her~~ **the student's** parent/guardian, the parent/guardian may meet with a counselor, principal, or administrator from both the school that the student is currently attending and the continuation school to determine if transferring is the best option for the student.
6. **6.** To the extent possible, voluntary transfer to a continuation school shall occur within the first four weeks of each semester.

7. The transfer is voluntary, and the student has a right to return to the student's previous school.

7. ~~8.~~ A student who is voluntarily enrolled in continuation education may return to the regular high school at the beginning of the following school year, or at any other time with the consent of the Superintendent or designee.

### Intake and Orientation

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48432.3, as added by AB 570 (Ch. 365, Statutes of 2013), districts that allow students to voluntarily enroll in continuation education are mandated to adopt intake procedures for such students. The following section addresses intake and orientation for all students enrolled in continuation education and may be revised to reflect district practice.

Upon voluntary or involuntary transfer to a continuation education program, an intake meeting shall be conducted with each student and ~~his/her~~the student's parent/guardian. At this meeting, the principal or counselor shall provide information about each course and ~~the~~ number of credits that the student needs to complete in order to graduate and shall develop an individualized academic plan for the student. The student, and ~~his/her~~the student's parent/guardian as appropriate, shall sign a contract indicating their commitment to these objectives.

In addition, at the beginning of each school year, the district coordinator for continuation education, school counselor(s), or other designee(s) shall provide an orientation session for all incoming students and their parents/guardians in order to ~~help them understand~~explain the credit recovery process and establish expectations for student conduct and participation. As appropriate, extended orientation sessions may be provided to assist students in developing academic, social, communication, anger management, or other skills necessary to success in school.

### Minimum Attendance Requirement

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 46170, the minimum school day for continuation high schools and classes is 180 minutes and no student will be credited with more than 15 hours of attendance per school week for apportionment purposes. However, the California Department of Education's web site reports that many continuation high schools provide full-day programs that exceed the minimum daily requirement. The following section may be revised to reflect district practice.

In continuation high schools and classes, a day of attendance shall be at least 180 minutes. (Education Code 46170)

Each student shall attend classes for not less than 15 hours per week. However, if a student gives satisfactory proof of regular employment, ~~he/she~~the student may attend classes for not less than four hours per week for the regular school term. These requirements may be met by any combination of attendance in a continuation education class and/or regional occupational center or program. (Education Code 46170, 48402, 48400)

### Leaves of Absence

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48416, students age 16-18 years may take leaves of absence in accordance with law provided that the Board has adopted policy allowing such leaves of absence; see BP/AR 5112.3 - Student Leave of Absence. The following optional section is for use by districts that allow such leaves of absence for students in compulsory continuation education classes.

A student enrolled in compulsory continuation education classes may take a leave of absence for up to two semesters for the purpose of supervised travel, study, training, or work in accordance with law, Board policy, and administrative regulation. (Education Code 48416)

**Reenrollment**

Any person age 16 or 17 years who terminated his/her enrollment in continuation school after obtaining a certificate of proficiency may reenroll in the district once without prejudice. If the student leaves a second time, the Superintendent or designee may deny reenrollment until the beginning of the next semester. (Education Code 48414)

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 11000-11010	Continuation education
Ed. Code 46170	Continuation schools; minimum day
Ed. Code 48400	Weekly minimum attendance requirement
Ed. Code 48400-48454	Compulsory continuation education
Ed. Code 48402	Enrollment in continuation education; minors not regularly employed
Ed. Code 48410-48416	Compulsory continuation education; <u>exempt students</u>
Ed. Code 48430-48438	Continuation classes
Ed. Code 48450-48454	<del>Violation</del> <u>Violations</u>
Ed. Code 48900	Grounds for suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 48900.5	Suspension, limitation on imposition; exception
Ed. Code 48903	Limitations on days of suspension
Ed. Code <del>51224-51225.3</del> <u>51220-51230</u>	Courses of study; <u>graduation requirements</u>
Fam. Code 7000-7002	Emancipation of minors law
Fam. Code 7050	Purposes for which emancipated minor considered an adult
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
Court Decision	Nathan G. v. Clovis Unified School District (2014) <u>224</u> Cal.App.5th (No. <del>F065485</del> ) <u>1393</u>
John W. Gardner Center Publication	Raising the Bar, Building Capacity: Driving Improvement in California's Continuation High Schools, May 2012



John W. Gardner Center Publication

Intake Processes at Continuation High Schools: Shaping School Climate Through Selection and Enrollment Strategies, February 2011

Website

CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website

John W. Gardner Center for Youth and Their Communities, Stanford School of Education

Website

California Continuation Education Association

Website

California Department of Education

### Cross References

#### Code

#### Description

0410

Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities

0420.4

Charter School Authorization

0420.4

Charter School Authorization

0450

Comprehensive Safety Plan

0450

Comprehensive Safety Plan

0460

Local Control And Accountability Plan

0460

Local Control And Accountability Plan

0470

COVID-19 Mitigation Plan

0500

Accountability

1240

Volunteer Assistance

1240

Volunteer Assistance

1400

Relations Between Other Governmental Agencies And The Schools

3515

Campus Security

3515

Campus Security

3515.3

District Police/Security Department

3515.3

District Police/Security Department

4131

Staff Development

5030

Student Wellness

5112.1

Exemptions From Attendance

5112.1

Exemptions From Attendance

5112.3

Student Leave Of Absence

5112.3

Student Leave Of Absence

5113

Absences And Excuses

5113	Absences And Excuses
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.11	Attendance Supervision
5113.2	Work Permits
5113.2	Work Permits
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5126	Awards For Achievement
5126	Awards For Achievement
5131	Conduct
5131.2	Bullying
5131.2	Bullying
5131.4	Student Disturbances
5131.4	Student Disturbances
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs
5131.7	Weapons And Dangerous Instruments
5131.7	Weapons And Dangerous Instruments
5136	Gangs
5136	Gangs
5137	Positive School Climate
5138	Conflict Resolution/Peer Mediation
5141.6	School Health Services
5141.6	School Health Services
5144	Discipline
5144	Discipline
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.2	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process (Students With Disabilities)
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications

5146	Married/Pregnant/Parenting Students
5147	Dropout Prevention
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development
6000	Concepts And Roles
6011	Academic Standards
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6111	School Calendar
6112	School Day
6112	School Day
6143	Courses Of Study
6143	Courses Of Study
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements
6146.11	Alternative Credits Toward Graduation
6146.11	Alternative Credits Toward Graduation
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2-E(1)	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6152	Class Assignment
6158	Independent Study
6158	Independent Study
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6162.5	Student Assessment
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
<u>6173.1</u>	<u>Education for Foster Youth</u>

6176	Weekend/Saturday Classes
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
6178.1	Work-Based Learning
6178.1	Work-Based Learning
6178.2	Regional Occupational Center/Program
6179	Supplemental Instruction
6181	Alternative Schools/Programs Of Choice
6181	Alternative Schools/Programs Of Choice
6183	Home And Hospital Instruction
6185	Community Day School
6185	Community Day School
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program
6200	Adult Education
6200	Adult Education

**Bylaw 9270: Conflict Of Interest**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2010 | Last Revised Date: 05/03/01/20162023 | Last Reviewed  
Date: 05/03/01/20162023

CSBA NOTE: The determination as to whether a conflict of interest exists must be analyzed under two separate sets of statutes: (1) the conflict of interest provisions of the Political Reform Act (PRA) (Government Code 87100-87505), detailed in the section below entitled "Conflict of Interest under the Political Reform Act," and (2) Government Code 1090-1098, detailed in the section below entitled "Conflict of Interest under Government Code 1090 - Financial Interest in a Contract." Even when a conflict does not exist pursuant to those statutes, a violation might still occur under the common law doctrine against conflict of interest; see the section below entitled "Common Law Doctrine Against Conflict of Interest."

Because the law and definitions are quite complex, it is strongly recommended that districts consult with [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services](#) or [district legal counsel](#), and staff from the Fair Political Practices Commission (FPPC), as soon as a potential conflict is presented.

The Governing Board desires to maintain the highest ethical standards and help ensure that decisions are made in the best interest of the district and the public. Accordingly, no Board member, district employee, or other person in a designated position shall participate in the making of any decision for the district when the decision will or may be affected by [his/her/the Board member's, district employee's, or other designated persons](#) financial, family, or other personal interest or consideration.

Even if a prohibited conflict of interest does not exist, a Board member shall abstain from voting on personnel matters that uniquely affect [his/her/the Board member's](#) relatives. However, a Board member may vote on collective bargaining agreements and personnel matters that affect a class of employees to which [his/her/the Board member's](#) relative belongs. *Relative* means an adult who is related to the Board member by blood or affinity within the third degree, as determined by the common law, or an individual in an adoptive relationship within the third degree. (Education Code 35107)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph reflects the common law definition of "relative within the third degree."

A relationship within the third degree includes an individual's parents, grandparents, great-grandparents, children, grandchildren, great-grandchildren, brothers, sisters, aunts, uncles, nieces, nephews, and the similar family of the individual's spouse/registered domestic partner unless the individual is widowed or divorced.

CSBA NOTE: The Governing Board is required to adopt a conflict of interest code in compliance with Government Code 87300-87313. Board members and employees designated in the district's conflict of interest code are required by Government Code 87500 to annually file a Statement of Economic Interest/Form 700 to disclose any assets and income which may be materially affected

by official actions. Under the PRA, there are two separate categories of Form 700 disclosure requirements. For the first category pursuant to Government Code 87302, which is applicable to most school districts, the disclosure requirements are determined by the district and set forth in the district's conflict of interest code. The second category, pursuant to Government Code 87200, is only applicable to Board members and designated employees who "manage public investments"; see section below entitled "Additional Requirements for Boards that Manage Public Investments." Those Board members and designated employees, referred to by the FPPC as Government Code 87200/Article 2 filers, must file broader disclosure statements pursuant to the disclosure requirements specified in law and FPPC regulation.

Pursuant to Government Code 87303, the district's conflict of interest code must be approved by the appropriate code reviewing body. For districts located entirely in one county, the code reviewing body is the board of supervisors of the county in which the district is located. The FPPC is the code reviewing body for those school districts located in more than one county.

Pursuant to 2 CCR 18730, the requirements of the Government Code are satisfied if a district adopts a conflict of interest code that incorporates 2 CCR 18730 by reference, along with a list of designated positions and disclosure categories. The accompanying exhibit (E 9270) contains a sample resolution that includes an appendix with designated positions and disclosure categories which, once adopted by the Board, will comprise the terms of the district's conflict of interest code that should be submitted to the code reviewing body.

The Board shall adopt for the district a conflict of interest code that incorporates the provisions of 2 CCR 18730 by reference, specifies the district's designated positions, and provides the disclosure categories required for each position. The conflict of interest code shall be submitted to the district's code reviewing body for approval, in accordance with Government Code 87303 and within the deadline for submission established by the code reviewing body. (Government Code 87303)

Upon direction by the code reviewing body, the Board shall review the district's conflict of interest code and submit any changes to the code reviewing body or, if no change is required, the Board shall submit a written statement to that effect. (Government Code 87306.5)

When a change in the district's conflict of interest code is necessitated due to changed circumstances, such as the creation of new designated positions, changes to the duties assigned to existing positions, amendments, or revisions, the amended code shall be submitted to the code reviewing body within 90 days after the changed circumstances necessitating the amendments have become apparent. (Government Code 87306)

When reviewing and preparing the district's conflict of interest code, the Superintendent or designee shall provide officers, employees, consultants, and members of the community adequate notice and a fair opportunity to present their views. (Government Code 87311)

Board members and designated employees shall annually file a Statement of Economic Interest/Form 700 in accordance with the disclosure categories specified in the district's conflict of interest code. A Board member who leaves office or a designated employee who leaves district employment shall, within 30 days, file a revised statement covering the period of time between the closing date of the last required statement and the date of leaving office or district employment. (Government Code 87302, 87302.6)

## Conflict of Interest under the Political Reform Act

CSBA NOTE: The FPPC has adopted an eight-step analysis, detailed in Government Code 87100-87500, 2 CCR 18700-18755, and interpretive opinions, to determine whether a conflict of interest exists under the PRA. When such a conflict exists, the affected ~~Board member~~ district official must disclose the interest and ~~disqualify himself/herself from participating~~ not participate in the decision, as specified below. Because Family Code 297.5 grants a registered domestic partner the same rights, protections, and benefits as a spouse under state law, analysis of a conflict of interest with regards to a Board member's spouse is also applicable to a registered domestic partner.

~~A~~ A district official, including a Board member, designated employee, or other person in a designated position shall not make, participate in making, or in any way use or attempt to use ~~his/her~~ an official position to influence a governmental decision in which ~~he/she~~ the district official knows or has reason to know that ~~he/she has~~ there is a disqualifying conflict of interest. A disqualifying conflict of interest exists if the decision will have a "reasonably foreseeable material financial effect," which is distinguishable from the effect on the public generally, on the ~~Board member, designated employee, or other person in a designated position;~~ his/her district official, the district official's immediate family, or any financial interest described in 2 CCR 18700. (Government Code 87100, 87101, 87103; 2 CCR 18700-18707)

~~A Board member, designated employee, or other person in a designated position~~ district official makes a governmental decision when ~~he/she, acting,~~ within the authority of ~~his/her~~ the office or position, the district official authorizes or directs any action on a matter, votes or provides information or opinion on it, contacts or appears before ~~a~~ another district official for the purpose of affecting the decision, or takes any other action specified in 2 CCR 18704.

CSBA NOTE: 2 CCR 18705 permits a Board member who is financially interested in a contract to participate in making a decision on the contract if (1) ~~he/she~~ the Board member discloses the existence of the conflict and describes with particularity the nature of ~~his/her economic~~ the financial interest in the contract; (2) gives a summary description of the circumstances under which ~~he/she~~ the Board member believes the conflict may arise; and (3) either ~~he/she~~ the Board member, another Board member, or a district employee discloses the legal basis for concluding that no alternative source of decision exists for the district. In general, this rule will permit a district to acquire an essential supply or service. CSBA strongly recommends that CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel be consulted when situations arise involving the rule of necessity, as strict compliance is required.

However, a ~~Board member~~ district official shall participate in the making of a contract in which ~~he/she~~ the district official has a financial interest if ~~his/her~~ such participation is required by the rule of necessity or legally required participation pursuant to Government Code 87101 and 2 CCR 18705.

## Conflict of Interest from Campaign Contributions

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 84308, as amended by SB 1439 (Ch. 848, Statutes of 2022), elected district officers, such as Board members, and "agency heads", which likely include Superintendents, are prohibited from participating in decisions involving parties who have

provided campaign contributions of more than \$250 in the prior 12 months to the officer's campaign committee. Such officers are also prohibited from accepting, soliciting, or directing campaign contributions of more than \$250 from a party or participant who has a financial interest in a Board decision, to any campaign committee while the decision is pending and for 12 months after the decision is made. These provisions do not apply to labor contracts, competitively bid contracts, and personal employment contracts.

To avoid improper influence over the Board's decision-making involving the issuance of a license, permit, or other entitlements for use, including a contract, district officers, which includes Board members or agency heads, shall comply with Government Code 84308, including the following: (Government Code 84308)

1. A district officer is prohibited from accepting, soliciting, or directing a contribution of more than \$250 from any party or participant to a proceeding involving a license, permit, or other entitlement for use, including a contract, or from that person's agent, while the proceeding is pending before the Board and for 12 months following the date a final decision is rendered in the proceeding, if the Board member knows or has reason to know that the party or participant has a financial interest in the Board's decision.
2. Any district officer who received a contribution of more than \$250 from a party or participant in the preceding 12 months shall disclose that fact on the record of the proceeding prior to the Board rendering a decision in the proceeding. If the district officer willfully or knowingly received the contribution and knows or has reason to know that the participant has a financial interest in the Board's decision, the district officer shall not make, participate in making, or in any way attempt to use the official position to influence the Board's decision.
3. A district officer who receives a contribution that would otherwise require disqualification as described in Item #2 above may participate in the proceeding if the contribution is returned within 30 days from the time the district officer knows or should have known about the contribution and the proceeding.
4. A district officer who unknowingly accepts, solicits, or directs a contribution of more than \$250 during the 12 months after the date of the Board's final decision on the proceeding may cure the violation by returning the contribution, or the portion exceeding \$250, within 14 days of accepting, soliciting, or directing the contribution, provided the district officer did not knowingly or willfully accept, solicit, or direct the prohibited contribution. The district officer shall maintain records of curing the violation.

The provisions in Government Code 84308 as specified above do not apply to labor contracts, competitively bid contracts, and personal employment contracts. (Government Code 84308)

#### **Additional Requirements for Boards that Manage Public Investments**

**CSBA NOTE:** The following optional section is for use only by districts in which the Board and/or designated employees are considered to be "officials who manage public investments" and who are required to file a full financial disclosure statement in accordance with Government Code 87200. It should be deleted by all other districts. See the accompanying exhibit for further information.

According to the FPPC, officials who manage public investments are boards or designated employees who manage the investment of district surplus or special reserve funds in permitted



securities and investments pursuant to Education Code 41015. Those boards that direct the investment of these funds, formulate or approve policies for the investment of these funds, even if they delegate day-to-day investment decisions to staff, or approve investment transactions involving these funds are considered officials who manage public investments.

The Board does not manage public investments when the district does not have any surplus or special reserve funds to invest and merely deposits all funds it receives (1) in the county treasury pursuant to Education Code 41001-41002.5 or (2) in a fund where a Tax and Revenue Anticipation Note (TRANs) is issued. Board members and superintendents in these types of situations are not considered to have discretion regarding the investment of the district's money and are therefore not officials who manage public investments.

Any Board member who manages public investments pursuant to Government Code 87200 and who has a financial interest in a decision shall, upon identifying a conflict or potential conflict of interest and immediately prior to the consideration of the matter, do all of the following: (Government Code 87105; 2 CCR 18707)

1. 1. Publicly identify each financial interest that gives rise to the conflict or potential conflict of interest in detail sufficient to be understood by the public, except that disclosure of the exact street address of a residence is not required.
2. ~~Recuse himself/herself from discussing and voting~~ 2. Not discuss or vote on the matter, or otherwise ~~acting~~ act in violation of Government Code 87100. The Board member shall not be counted toward achieving a quorum while the item is discussed.

However, the Board member may speak on the issue during the time that the general public speaks on it and may leave the dais to speak from the same area as members of the public. ~~He/she~~ The Board member may listen to the public discussion and deliberations of the matter with members of the public.

3. 3. Leave the room until after the discussion, vote, and any other disposition of the matter is concluded, unless the matter has been placed on the portion of the agenda reserved for uncontested matters.

If the item is on the consent calendar, the Board member ~~must recuse himself/herself~~ shall either make a motion to remove the item from the consent calendar or the Board member shall abstain from voting on the consent calendar. In any event, the Board member shall refrain from discussing or voting on ~~that matter, but~~ the item. However, the Board member is not required to leave the room during consideration of the consent calendar.

4. 4. If the Board's decision is made during closed session, disclose ~~his/her~~ the interest orally during the open session preceding the closed session. This disclosure shall be limited to a declaration that ~~his/her~~ the recusal is because of a conflict of interest pursuant to Government Code 87100. ~~He/she~~ The Board member shall not be present when the item is considered in closed session and shall not knowingly obtain or review a recording or any other nonpublic information regarding the Board's decision

**Conflict of Interest under Government Code 1090 - Financial Interest in a Contract**

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 1090, if a Board member has a financial interest in a contract, it is an absolute bar for that district to enter into the contract. The Attorney General has opined in 69 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 255 (1986) that, unlike the PRA, the prohibitions in Government Code 1090 cannot be resolved by having the financially interested Board member abstain from participating in the matter. However, there are two categories of exceptions. If a financial interest meets the definition of a "noninterest" as specified in Government Code 1091.5, then the restrictions in Government Code 1090 do not apply and the district can enter into the contract. Secondly, if a Board member's interest is deemed a "remote interest" pursuant Government Code 1091, then the district can enter into the contract as long as certain conditions are satisfied, as specified below.

While the prohibitions in the PRA only apply to designated employees, the prohibitions in Government Code 1090 apply to all district employees and consultants. California appellate courts have ruled in *McGee v. Balfour Beatty Construction LLC* and *Davis v. Fresno Unified School District* that Government Code 1090 applies to consultants, including corporate consultants, who fill the roles and positions of officers, employees, and agents of the district. However, the Attorney General has opined in 63 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 868 (1980) that an employee's financial interest would not prohibit the district from entering into a contract as long as the employee has not participated in the making of the contract, such as in discussions and planning, as detailed below.

Government Code 1090 does not define financial interest, but courts have held that, for the purposes of this statute, the definition of "financial interest" is not the same as the definition in the PRA which requires a "material financial effect" in order for a conflict to exist. Because the determination of whether a financial interest exists involves a review of statutes, court decisions, and Attorney General opinions as they apply to the particular facts at issue, the analysis can be complex and [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel should be consulted as appropriate.

Board members, employees, or district consultants shall not be financially interested in any contract made by the Board on behalf of the district, including in the development, preliminary discussions, negotiations, compromises, planning, reasoning, and specifications and solicitations for bids. If a Board member has such a financial interest in a contract made by the Board, the contract is void. (Government Code 1090)

CSBA NOTE: The district may enter into a contract when a Board ~~member's~~member's interest is a "remote interest" as defined in Government Code 1091. Generally, this issue arises when the district wishes to enter into a contract with the Board ~~member's~~member's employer. When the conditions specified in Government Code 1091 are satisfied (e.g., Board member is an employee of a nonprofit organization, the employer has at least 10 employees, and the Board member has been employed more than three years), then the district may enter into the contract as long as the affected Board member discloses the remote interest and abstains from the matter.

Board members who willfully fail to disclose a remote interest in a contract may be subject to a fine or imprisonment pursuant to Government Code 1097.

A Board member shall not be considered to be financially interested in a contract in which ~~he/she~~ has there is only a "remote interest," as specified in Government Code 1091, if the interest is disclosed during a Board meeting and noted in the official Board minutes. The affected Board

member shall not vote or debate on the matter or attempt to influence any other Board member or district official to enter into the contract. (Government Code 1091)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 1091.5, certain financial interests are defined as "noninterests," meaning a conflict of interest does not exist and the district can enter into the contract. One of the noninterests listed in Government Code 1091.5 is when a Board member's spouse has been employed by the district for at least one year prior to the Board member's election or appointment. If the spouse has not been employed by the district for at least one year prior to the Board member's election or appointment, the exception does not apply and Government Code 1090 prohibits the district from entering into a new contract to hire the spouse. (80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 320 (1997))

Attorney General opinions and case law have further clarified the application of this noninterest exception when a previously employed spouse changes to a different position during the Board member's term. Generally, these opinions have held that a lateral transfer or change of classification that does not require Board approval (e.g., second year probationary teacher automatically achieving permanent status, step increase) is the same employment not requiring a new contract and thus constitutes a noninterest. (92 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 26 (2009), 87 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 23 (2004)) However, when a new contract is involved (e.g., promotion from classroom teacher to principal, substitute employee becoming a probationary employee), the exception in Government Code 1091.5 does not apply and the action would be prohibited under Government Code 1090 because Board approval of the contract is required. (*Thorpe v. Long Beach Community College District*, 69 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 255 (1986))

Because this area of law is complex, it is strongly recommended that [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services](#) or district legal counsel be consulted if a Board member's spouse is an employee of the district or when analyzing whether an interest is a noninterest or remote interest.

In addition, a Board member shall not be considered to be financially interested in a contract in which ~~his/her~~**the** interest is a "noninterest" as defined in Government Code 1091.5. Noninterest includes a Board member's interest in being reimbursed for ~~his/her~~ actual and necessary expenses incurred in the performance of ~~his/her~~ official duties, in the employment of ~~his/her~~**a** spouse/registered domestic partner who has been a district employee for at least one year prior to the Board member's election or appointment, or in any other applicable circumstance specified in Government Code 1091.5.

### Common Law Doctrine Against Conflict of Interest

CSBA NOTE: Even when there is not a conflict pursuant to the PRA (Government Code 87100-87505) or Government Code 1090, the Attorney General has found that special situations may still exist under the common law doctrine against conflict of interest which, unlike the statutes, extends to noneconomic interests. In 92 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 19 (2009), the Attorney General opined that a redevelopment board member should abstain from voting on a loan agreement where the recipient of the loan was a corporation owned by the board member's adult son. Although the board member was not financially interested in the contract under the PRA or Government Code 1090, the Attorney General determined that abstention was necessary in order to avoid a conflict between the member's official and personal interests and to avoid the appearance of impropriety.

Districts are encouraged to consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services](#) or legal counsel if situations arise that raise the question as to whether such a conflict exists.

A Board member shall abstain from any official action in which his/her ~~the Board member's~~ private or personal interest may conflict with his/her official duties.

### Incompatible Offices and Activities

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 1099 and 1126 prohibit Board members and employees from engaging in any employment or activity which is inconsistent, incompatible, in conflict with, or inimical to their duties with the district. Government Code 1126 mandates the district to adopt procedures regarding this prohibition. See BP 4136/4236/4336 - Nonschool Employment for language implementing this mandate relative to employees.

Attorney General opinions have indicated that it would be incompatible for Board members to serve on other elected or appointed boards, councils, or commissions that have interests which may conflict with the interests of the district ([105 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 69 \(2022\)](#), [85 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 60 \(2002\)](#); [68 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 171 \(1985\)](#); [65 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 606 \(1982\)](#)). If a Board member is sworn into an incompatible office, then his/her ~~the Board member's~~ position in the prior office is automatically terminated.

Pursuant to Education Code 35107, an employee of a school district may not be sworn into office as an elected or appointed member of that district's Board unless he/she ~~the Board member~~ resigns as an employee. If the employee does not resign, the employment automatically terminates when he/she is sworn into office. See BB 9220 - Governing Board Elections.

The determination as to whether an activity or office is incompatible is complex and requires a case-by-case analysis of the particular activities or duties of the office; therefore, it is recommended that [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services](#) or district legal counsel be consulted as appropriate.

Board members shall not engage in any employment or activity or hold any office which is inconsistent with, incompatible with, in conflict with, or inimical to the Board member's ~~member's~~ duties as an officer of the district. (Government Code 1099, 1126)

### Gifts

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 18730, the gift limitation is currently ~~\$460~~590. This amount is adjusted in odd-numbered years by the FPPC. Pursuant to Government Code 89503, Board members and candidates are subject to gift limitation for gifts from all sources except when exempted by law or regulation. For those Board members who file a Form 700 based on the disclosure categories specified in the district's ~~district's~~ conflict of interest code pursuant to Government Code 87302 (see the accompanying exhibit), the gift limit is only applicable as to those individuals and entities that are disclosed on the Form 700.

Several exceptions exist within the Government Code's ~~Code's~~ definitions of gifts, income, interest in real property, and investment; see Government Code 82028, 82030, 82033, and 82034. If questions arise as to such exceptions, the district may seek clarification from the FPPC through

email to [advice@fppc.ca.gov](mailto:advice@fppc.ca.gov) or consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services](#) or district legal counsel.

Board members and designated employees may accept gifts only under the conditions and limitations specified in Government Code 89503 and 2 CCR 18730.

The limitation on gifts does not apply to wedding gifts and gifts exchanged between individuals on birthdays, holidays, and other similar occasions, provided that the gifts exchanged are not substantially disproportionate in value. (Government Code 89503)

In addition, the limitation on gifts does not apply to informational materials such as books, reports, pamphlets, calendars, and periodicals. (Government Code 82028)

**CSBA NOTE:** Board members and designated employees may, in the circumstances described in Government Code 89506, receive payments, advances, or reimbursements for travel and related lodging and subsistence, which will not be subject to the gift limit set in Government Code 89503.

Gifts of travel and related lodging and subsistence shall be subject to the current gift limitation, except when: (Government Code 89506)

1. 1. The travel is in connection with a speech given by a Board member or designated employee, provided the lodging and subsistence expenses are limited to the day immediately preceding, the day of, and the day immediately following the speech and the travel is within the United States.
  
2. 2. The travel is provided by a person or agency specified in Government Code 89506, including a government, governmental agency or authority, bona fide public or private educational institution, as defined in Revenue and Taxation Code 203, or nonprofit organization exempt from taxation under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

Gifts of travel exempted from the gift limitation, as described in ~~items~~ Items #1 and 2 above, shall nevertheless be reportable on the recipient's Statement of Economic Interest/Form 700 as required by law.

A gift of travel does not include travel provided by the district for Board members and designated employees. (Government Code 89506)

### Honoraria

Board members and designated employees shall not accept any honorarium, which is defined as any payment made in consideration for any speech given, article published, or attendance at any public or private conference, convention, meeting, social event, meal, or like gathering. (Government Code 89501, 89502)

The term honorarium does not include: (Government Code 89501)

1. 1. Earned income for personal services customarily provided in connection with a bona fide business, trade, or profession, unless the sole or predominant activity of the business, trade, or profession is making speeches

- 2- 2. Any honorarium which is not used and, within 30 days after receipt, is either returned to the donor or delivered to the district for donation into the general fund without being claimed as a deduction from income for tax purposes

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

---

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>
2 CCR 18110-18997	Regulations of the Fair Political Practices Commission
2 CCR 18700-18760	Conflicts of Interest
2 CCR 18722-18740	Disclosure of interests
2 CCR 18753-18756	Conflict of interest codes
<u>2 CCR 18438.1-18438.8</u>	<u>Campaign contribution-based conflicts of interest</u>
Ed. Code 1006	Prohibition against school district employees serving on county board of education
Ed. Code 35107	School district employees
Ed. Code 35230-35240	Corrupt practices
Ed. Code 35233	Prohibitions applicable to members of governing boards
Ed. Code 41000-41003	Moneys received by school districts
Ed. Code 41015	Investments
Fam. Code 297.5	Rights, protections, and benefits of registered domestic partners
Gov. Code 1090-1099	Prohibitions applicable to specified officers
<u>Gov. Code 52334-53235.2</u>	<u>Ethics training</u>
Gov. Code 1125-1129	Incompatible activities
Gov. Code 81000-91014	Political Reform Act of 1974
Gov. Code 82011	Code reviewing body
Gov. Code 82019	Definition; designated employee
Gov. Code 82028	Definition; gift
Gov. Code 82030	Definition; income
Gov. Code 82033	Definition; interest in real property



Gov. Code 82034	Definition; investment
<a href="#">Gov. Code 84308</a>	<a href="#">Campaign disclosure</a>
Gov. Code 87100-87103.6	General prohibitions
Gov. Code 87200-87210	Disclosure
Gov. Code 87300-87313	Conflict of interest code
Gov. Code 87500	Statement of economic interests
Gov. Code 89501-89503	Honoraria and gifts
Gov. Code 89506	Ethics; travel
Gov. Code 91000-91014	Enforcement
<a href="#">Public Contract Code 6102</a>	<a href="#">Awarding of contracts</a>
Pen. Code 85-88	Bribes
Rev. & Tax Code 203	Taxable and exempt property -; colleges
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
Attorney General Opinion	63 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 868 (1980)
Attorney General Opinion	65 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 606 (1982)
Attorney General Opinion	68 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 171 (1985)
Attorney General Opinion	69 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 255 (1986)
Attorney General Opinion	80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 320 (1997)
Attorney General Opinion	81 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 327 (1998)
Attorney General Opinion	82 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 83 (1999)
Attorney General Opinion	85 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 60 (2002)
Attorney General Opinion	86 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 138 (2003)
Attorney General Opinion	89 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 217 (2006)
Attorney General Opinion	92 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 19 (2009)
Attorney General Opinion	92 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 26 (2009)
<a href="#">Attorney General Opinion</a>	<a href="#">105 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen.69 (2022)</a>
Court Decision	Davis v. Fresno Unified School District (2015) 237 Cal.App.4th 261
Court Decision	Klistoff v. Superior Court; (2007) 157 Cal.App.4th 469
Court Decision	Kunec v. Brea Redevelopment Agency; (1997) 55 Cal.App.4th 511

Court Decision	McGee v. Balfour Beatty Construction, LLC, et al. (2016) 247 Cal. App. 4th 235
Court Decision	Thorpe v. Long Beach Community College District, (2000) 83 Cal.App.4th 655
CSBA Publication	Conflict of Interest: Overview of Key Issues for Governing Board Members, Fact Sheet, July 2010
Fair Political Practices Commission Publication	Can I Vote? A Basic Overview of Public Officials' Obligations Under the Conflict-of-Interest Rules, 2005
Institute For Local Government Publication	Understanding the Basics of Public Service Ethics: Personal Financial Gain Laws, 2009
Institute for Local Government Publication	Understanding the Basics of Public Service Ethics: Transparency Laws, 2009
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	Institute for Local Government
Website	Fair Political Practices Commission
Website	CSBA

**Cross References**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
1340	Access To District Records
1340	Access To District Records
1700	Relations Between Private Industry And The Schools
3230	Federal Grant Funds
3230	Federal Grant Funds
3300	Expenditures And Purchases
3311	Bids
3311	Bids
3430	Investing
3430	Investing
3470	Debt Issuance And Management
3600	Consultants
4112.8	Employment Of Relatives
4117.2	Resignation





4136	Nonschool Employment
4212.8	Employment Of Relatives
4217.2	Resignation
4236	Nonschool Employment
4312.8	Employment Of Relatives
4317.2	Resignation
4336	Nonschool Employment
6161.1	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6161.1	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6161.1-E(1)	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
7140	Architectural And Engineering Services
7140	Architectural And Engineering Services
7214	General Obligation Bonds
7214	General Obligation Bonds
9000	Role Of The Board
9005	Governance Standards
9140	Board Representatives
9200	Limits Of Board Member Authority
9220	Governing Board Elections
9222	Resignation
9230	Orientation
9320	Meetings And Notices
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session
9323	Meeting Conduct

**Bylaw 9320: Meetings And Notices**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2008 | Last Revised Date: ~~12/3/01/2021~~ 2023 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~12/3/01/2021~~ 2023

Meetings of the Governing Board are conducted for the purpose of accomplishing district business. In accordance with state open meeting laws (Brown Act), the Board shall hold its meetings in public and shall conduct closed sessions during such meetings only as authorized by law. To encourage community involvement in the schools, Board meetings shall provide opportunities for questions and comments by members of the public. All meetings shall be conducted in accordance with law and the Board's bylaws, policies, and administrative regulations.

A Board meeting exists whenever a majority of Board members gather at the same time and location, including teleconference location as permitted by Government Code 54953, to hear, discuss, deliberate, or take action upon any item within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board or district. (Government Code 54952.2)

**CSBA NOTE:** The Brown Act prohibits serial meetings, defined under Government Code 54952.2 as a series of communications of any kind, directly or through intermediaries, to discuss, deliberate, or take action on any item of district business.

This prohibition against serial meetings also applies to communications via technology. Email exchanges, text/chat room threads, or comments posted on a blog or social media account that result in a majority of the Governing Board "discussing among themselves" an item within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board could result in a Brown Act violation. Pursuant to Government Code 54952.2, as amended by AB 992 (Ch. 89, Statutes of 2020), Board members may engage in separate conversations or communications with members of the public on an Internet-based social media platform that is open and accessible to the public as long as a majority of the Board does not use the platform to discuss among themselves business within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board and members do not comment on or use digital icons (e.g., "likes" or emojis) to express reactions to communications made by other Board members. Consequently, a Board member is prohibited from responding directly to any communication from other members of the Board on a social media platform regarding matters that are within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board. See BB 9012 - Board Member Electronic Communications.

In 84 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 30 (2001), the Attorney General opined that Government Code 54952.2 prohibits a majority of the Board from sending emails to each other to develop a collective concurrence as to action to be taken by the Board even if the emails are (1) sent to the secretary and chairperson, (2) posted on the district's web site, and (3) distributed (in a printed version) at the next meeting. Although the Attorney General recognized that those three conditions would allow the deliberations to be conducted, to some extent, "in public," the emails were prohibited by the Brown Act because all debate would be completed before the meeting and members of the public who did not have Internet access would be excluded from the debate.

A majority of the Board shall not, outside of an authorized meeting, use a series of communications of any kind, directly or through intermediaries, including social media and other electronic

communications, to discuss, deliberate, or take action on any item that is within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board. (Government Code 54952.2)

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 54952.2 specifies that briefings between staff and Board members are permissible in order to answer questions or to provide information, as long as the briefing is not used to communicate the comments or position of any other Board member.

However, an employee or district official may engage in separate conversations or communications with Board members in order to answer questions or provide information regarding an item within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board, as long as that employee or district official does not communicate the comments or position of any Board members to other Board members. (Government Code 54952.2)

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 54953.2 requires that all Board meetings meet the protections of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) (42 USC 12132) and implementing regulations (28 CFR 35.160, 36.303). Such protections require the district to ensure that the meeting is accessible to persons with disabilities and, upon request, to provide disability-related accommodations, such as auxiliary aids and services. Auxiliary aids and services may include accommodations at the actual meeting, such as a sign-language interpreter, or accommodations to the supporting documentation, such as Braille translation of the agenda packet. Government Code 54954.2 requires that the agenda specify how, when, and to whom a request for accommodation should be made; see BB 9322 - Agenda/Meeting Materials.

Government Code 54953, as amended by AB 2449 (Ch. 285, Statutes of 2022), requires boards to maintain and implement a procedure for receiving and swiftly resolving requests for reasonable accommodation for individuals with disabilities, consistent with the ADA, and to resolve any doubt in favor of accessibility.

In order to help ensure the participation of individuals with disabilities at Board meetings, the Superintendent or designee shall provide appropriate disability-related accommodations or modifications upon request in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act. Any doubt about a request for accommodation shall be resolved in favor of accessibility. (Government Code 54953, 54953.2, 54954.1, 54954.2)

Notice of the procedure for receiving and resolving requests for accommodation described above shall be given in each instance in which notice of the time of a meeting is otherwise given or the agenda for the meeting is otherwise posted. (Government Code 54953)

## Regular Meetings

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 35140 and Government Code 54954 mandate the Board to fix the time and place for its regular meetings by rule and regulation.

The Board shall hold 1 regular meeting(s) each month. Regular meetings shall be held at 5:00 p.m. on the 2nd Tuesday (day) at the 15305 Rockwood Rd, Escondido, CA 92027.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 54954.2, the agenda for a regular meeting must be posted at least 72 hours prior to the meeting, at a location that is freely accessible to the public. Government Code 54954.2 also requires that the agenda be posted on the district's web site, if it has one. Any district that does not have a web site should delete the reference to it in the following paragraph.

The Attorney General has determined in 78 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 327 (1995) that weekend hours may be counted as part of the 72-hour period for posting of the agenda prior to a regular meeting. In the same opinion, the Attorney General found that the term "freely accessible" requires that the agenda be posted in a location where it can be read by the public at any time during the 72 hours immediately preceding the meeting. For example, if a building where the agenda is posted is closed during the evening hours, the agenda must also be posted in a location accessible during evening hours, such as a lighted display case outside of the building. The Attorney General also opined in 88 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 218 (2005) that the agenda may be posted on a touch screen electronic kiosk, in lieu of a paper copy on a bulletin board, as long as the kiosk is accessible without charge to the public 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

At least 72 hours prior to a regular meeting, the agenda shall be posted at one or more locations freely accessible to members of the public and on the district's web site. (Government Code 54954.2)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 54957.5, the agenda must list ~~any~~the address where the public can inspect agenda materials that are distributed to Board members less than 72 hours before a regular meeting: Pursuant to Government Code 54957.5, as amended by AB 2647 (Ch. 971, Statutes of 2022), when agenda materials are distributed to all or a majority of the Board less than 72 hours before a regular meeting and outside of regular business hours, the materials may be posted on the district's web site in satisfaction of the Brown Act if specified requirements are met. Districts with questions regarding this exception are encouraged to consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel. Also see BB 9322 - Agenda/Meeting Materials.

In addition, pursuant to the California Public Records Act (Government Code ~~6252-6270~~7920.000 - 7930.170), agenda materials related to an open session of a Board's regular meeting are "public records" and are subject to the inspection of any member of the public. For a list of documents subject to disclosure by the district, see BP/AR 1340 - Access to District Records.

Whenever agenda materials relating to an open session of a regular meeting are distributed to the Board less than 72 hours before the meeting, the Superintendent or designee shall make the materials available for public inspection at a public office or location designated for that purpose or on the district web site, consistent with Government Code 54957.5, at the time the materials are distributed to all or a majority of the Board. (Government Code 54957.5)

### Special Meetings

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 35144 and Government Code 54956 allow the Board to hold special meetings to address any matter that requires timely action. For example, the Board may hold a special meeting to discuss the need for an emergency state apportionment when the district is in financial distress; see BP 3460 - Financial Reports and Accountability. However, pursuant to Government Code 54956, certain specified matters, as described below, may not be addressed in a special meeting.

Special meetings of the Board may be called at any time by the presiding officer or a majority of the Board members. However, a special meeting shall not be called regarding the salary, salary schedule, or other compensation of the Superintendent, assistant superintendent, or other management employee as described in Government Code 3511.1. (Government Code 54956)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 54956, written notice of a special meeting may be delivered personally or by other means, including email or fax. Government Code 54956 requires any district that has its own web site to also post the notice on its web site. Any district that does not have its own web site should delete reference to it in the following paragraph.

Written notice of special meetings shall be delivered personally or by any other means to all Board members and the local media who have requested such notice in writing. The notice also shall be posted on the district's web site. The notice shall be received at least 24 hours before the time of the meeting. The notice shall also be posted at least 24 hours before the meeting in a location freely accessible to the public. The notice shall specify the time and location of the meeting and the business to be transacted or discussed. No other business shall be considered at this meeting. (Education Code 35144; Government Code 54956)

Any Board member may waive the 24-hour written notice requirement prior to the time of the meeting by filing a written waiver of notice with the clerk or secretary of the Board or by being present at the meeting at the time it convenes. (Education Code 35144; Government Code 54956)

Every notice of a special meeting shall provide an opportunity for members of the public to directly address the Board concerning any item that has been described in the meeting notice, before or during the item's consideration. (Government Code 54954.3)

### Emergency Meetings

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 54956.5 authorizes a closed session during emergency meetings, as long as two-thirds of the members present at the meeting agree on the need for the closed session or, if less than two-thirds of the members are present, by unanimous vote of the members present. See BB 9321 - Closed Session and E(1) 9323.2 - Actions by the Board.

In the case of an emergency situation for which prompt action is necessary due to the disruption or threatened disruption of public facilities, the Board may hold an emergency meeting without complying with the 24-hour notice and/or 24-hour posting requirement for special meetings pursuant to Government Code 54956. The Board shall comply with all other requirements for special meetings during an emergency meeting. (Government Code 54956.5)

An *emergency situation* means either of the following: (Government Code 54956.5)

1. 1. An emergency, which shall be defined as a work stoppage, crippling activity, or other activity that severely impairs public health and/or safety as determined by a majority of the members of the Board
  
2. 2. A dire emergency, which shall be defined as a crippling disaster, mass destruction, terrorist act, or threatened terrorist activity that poses peril so immediate and significant that requiring the Board to provide one-hour notice before holding an emergency meeting may endanger the public health and/or safety as determined by a majority of the members of the Board

Except in the case of a dire emergency, the Board president or designee shall give notice of the emergency meeting by telephone at least one hour before the meeting to the local media that have requested notice of special meetings. All telephone numbers provided by the media in the most recent request for notification ~~must~~ **shall** be exhausted. If telephone services are not functioning,

the notice requirement of one hour is waived and, as soon after the meeting as possible, the Board shall notify those media representatives of the meeting and shall describe the purpose of the meeting and any action taken by the Board. In the case of a dire emergency, the Board president or designee shall give such notice at or near the time notification is given to the other members of the Board about the meeting. (Government Code 54956.5)

The minutes of the meeting, a list of persons the Board president or designee notified or attempted to notify, a copy of the roll call vote, and any actions taken at the meeting shall be posted for at least 10 days in a public place as soon after the meeting as possible. (Government Code 54956.5)

### **Adjourned/Continued Meetings**

The Board may adjourn/continue any regular or special meeting to a later time and location that shall be specified in the order of adjournment. Less than a quorum of the Board may adjourn such a meeting. If no Board members are present, the secretary or the clerk may declare the meeting adjourned to a later time and place and shall give notice in the same manner required for special meetings. (Government Code 54955)

Within 24 hours after the time of adjournment, a copy of the order or notice of adjournment/continuance shall be conspicuously posted on or near the door of the place where the meeting was held. (Government Code 54955)

### **Study Sessions, Retreats, Public Forums, and Discussion Meetings**

CSBA NOTE: The following section is optional and may be revised to reflect district practice. Pursuant to Government Code 54954.2, the Board must still comply with the public notice requirements when holding a study session, retreat, public forum or other such meeting.

The Board may occasionally convene a study session or public forum to study an issue in more detail or to receive information from staff or feedback from members of the public.

The Board may also convene a retreat or discussion meeting to discuss Board roles and relationships.

Public notice shall be given in accordance with law when a quorum of the Board is attending a study session, retreat, public forum, or discussion meeting. All such meetings shall comply with the Brown Act and shall be held in open session and within district boundaries. Action items shall not be included on the agenda for these meetings.

### **Other Gatherings**

Attendance by a majority of Board members at any of the following events is not subject to the Brown Act provided that a majority of the Board members do not discuss specific district business among themselves other than as part of the scheduled program: (Government Code 54952.2)

1. 1. A conference or similar public gathering open to the public that involves a discussion of issues of general interest to the public or to school board members

2. 2. An open, publicized meeting organized by a person or organization other than the district to address a topic of local community concern
3. 3. An open and noticed meeting of another body of the district
4. 4. An open and noticed meeting of a legislative body of another local agency
5. 5. A purely social or ceremonial occasion
6. 6. An open and noticed meeting of a standing committee of the Board, provided that the Board members who are not members of the standing committee attend only as observers

Individual contacts or conversations between a Board member and any other person are not subject to the Brown Act. (Government Code 54952.2)

#### Location of Meetings

Meetings shall not be held in a facility that prohibits the admittance of any person on the basis of ancestry or any characteristic listed in Government Code 11135. In addition, meetings shall not be held in a facility which is inaccessible to individuals with disabilities or where members of the public must make a payment or purchase in order to be admitted. (Government Code 54961)

Meetings shall be held within district boundaries, except to do any of the following: (Government Code 54954)

1. 1. Comply with state or federal law or court order or attend a judicial or administrative proceeding to which the district is a party
2. 2. Inspect real or personal property which cannot conveniently be brought into the district, provided that the topic of the meeting is limited to items directly related to the property
3. 3. Participate in meetings or discussions of multiagency significance, provided these meetings are held within one of the other agencies' boundaries, with all participating agencies giving the notice required by law
4. 4. Meet in the closest meeting facility if the district has no meeting facility within its boundaries or if its principal office is located outside the district
5. 5. Meet with elected or appointed state or federal officials when a local meeting would be impractical, solely to discuss legislative or regulatory issues affecting the district over

which the state or federal officials have jurisdiction

6. 6. Meet in or near a facility owned by the district but located outside the district, provided the meeting agenda is limited to items directly related to that facility
7. 7. Visit the office of the district's legal counsel for a closed session on pending litigation, when doing so would reduce legal fees or costs
8. 8. Attend conferences on nonadversarial collective bargaining techniques
9. 9. Interview residents of another district regarding the Board's potential employment of an applicant for Superintendent of the district
10. 10. Interview a potential employee from another district

Meetings exempted from the boundary requirements, as specified in ~~items~~ **Items** #1-10 above, shall still be subject to the notice and open meeting requirements for regular and special meetings when a quorum of the Board attends the meeting.

If a fire, flood, earthquake, or other emergency renders the regular meeting place unsafe, meetings shall be held for the duration of the emergency at a location designated by the Board president or designee, who shall so inform all news media who have requested notice of special meetings by the most rapid available means of communication. (Government Code 54954)

### **Traditional Teleconferencing**

A teleconference is a meeting of the Board in which Board members are in different locations, connected by electronic means through audio and/or video. (Government Code 54953)

All teleconferenced meetings shall be conducted in a manner that protects the statutory and constitutional rights of the parties or the public appearing before the Board. (Government Code 54953)

The Board may use teleconferences for all purposes in connection with any meeting within the Board's subject matter jurisdiction.

All votes taken during a teleconference meeting shall be by roll call. (Government Code 54953)

During the teleconference, at least a quorum of the members of the Board shall participate from locations within district boundaries. (Government Code 54953)

### **Agendas**

Unless a Board member participates by teleconference pursuant to the provisions described in the sections "Teleconferencing During a Personal Emergency," "Teleconferencing For 'Just Cause'" or



"Teleconferencing During a Proclaimed State of Emergency" below, agendas shall be posted at all teleconference locations and shall list all teleconference locations whenever they are posted elsewhere.

All teleconference locations shall be accessible to the public and the public shall have the right to address the Board directly at each teleconference location. Additional teleconference locations may be provided to the public. (Government Code 54953)

#### Teleconferencing During a Personal Emergency

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 54953, as amended by AB 2449, authorizes a Board member, from January 1, 2023 until January 1, 2026, to attend meetings by teleconference due to emergency circumstances, as described below.

Until January 1, 2026, with approval from the majority of the Board, a Board member may be permitted to participate in a meeting remotely when a physical or family medical emergency prevents the Board member from attending in person. The Board member requesting to appear remotely shall notify the Board of the emergency situation as soon as possible, and provide a concise general description of the circumstances relating to the Board member's need to appear remotely. The Board member shall not be required to disclose any disability, medical diagnosis, or personal medical information exempt under existing law. (Government Code 54953)

A Board member may not appear remotely under emergency circumstances for more than 20 percent of the Board's regular meetings or for more than three consecutive months. If the Board meets less than 10 times in a calendar year, a Board member may not appear remotely under emergency circumstances for more than two meetings. (Government Code 54953)

When a Board member is approved to participate remotely due to emergency circumstances, the Board member is not required to participate from a location which is accessible to the public and the location does not need to be identified on the agenda. (Government Code 54953)

If permitted to participate remotely, the Board member shall utilize both audio and visual technology and publicly disclose, before any action is taken, whether any other individuals 18 years or older are present in the remote location with the Board member, and the general nature of the member's relationship with such individuals. (Government Code 54953)

The district shall also provide public access to the meeting via a two-way audiovisual platform or a two-way audio service and a live webcast, with public comment being allowed via the remote platform as well as in person and the public shall be able to offer comments in real time. The agenda shall include information describing how members of the public can access the platform. (Government Code 54953)

If a disruption prevents broadcasting the meeting to members of the public using the call-in option or internet-based service option, or a disruption that is within the Board's control prevents members of the public from offering public comments using the call-in option or internet-based service option, the Board shall not take action on agenda items until public access to the meeting is restored. (Government Code 54953)

#### Teleconferencing for "Just Cause"

**CSBA NOTE:** Government Code 54953, as amended by AB 2449, authorizes a Board member, from January 1, 2023 until January 1, 2026, to attend meetings by teleconference for just cause, as described below.

A Board member may be permitted to appear remotely, pursuant to the provisions below, for just cause for no more than two meetings per calendar year. A Board member appearing for just cause shall notify the Board at the earliest possible opportunity of the need to participate in the meeting remotely, including at the start of a regular meeting. (Government Code 54953)

Just Cause may exist for any of the following: (Government Code 54953)

1. A childcare or caregiving need of a child, parent, grandparent, grandchild, sibling, spouse, or domestic partner that requires a Board member to participate remotely
2. A contagious illness prevents a Board member from attending in person
3. A Board member has a need related to a physical or mental disability not otherwise reasonably accommodated
4. A Board member is traveling while on official business of the Board or another state or local agency

When a Board member participates remotely for just cause, the Board member is not required to participate from a location which is accessible to the public and the location does not need to be identified on the agenda. (Government Code 54953)

If the Board member participates remotely, the Board member shall utilize both audio and visual technology and publicly disclose, before any action is taken, whether any other individuals 18 years or older are present in the remote location with the Board member, and the general nature of the member's relationship with such individuals. (Government Code 54953)

The district shall also provide public access to the meeting via a two-way audiovisual platform or a two-way audio service and a live webcast, with public comment being allowed via the remote platform as well as in person and the public shall be able to offer comments in real time. The agenda shall include information describing how members of the public can access the platform. (Government Code 54953)

If a disruption prevents broadcasting the meeting to members of the public using the call-in option or internet-based service option, or a disruption that is within the Board's control prevents members of the public from offering public comments using the call-in option or internet-based service option, the Board shall not take action on agenda items until public access to the meeting is restored. (Government Code 54953)

#### **Teleconferencing During a Proclaimed State of Emergency**

**CSBA NOTE:** In 84 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 181 (2001), the Attorney General opined that a city is not required under the ADA to provide, as an accommodation for city council member with disabilities who was unable to attend a regularly scheduled meeting, a teleconference connection to the member's house where the public would not be permitted to be present. According to the



Attorney General, Government Code 54953 requires that members of the public be permitted to be present at any teleconference location. CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 54953, boards are authorized, until January 1, 2024, to conduct board meetings by teleconference as specified below when holding a board meeting during a proclaimed state of emergency pursuant to Government Code 8625-8629 when any of the following circumstance exist: (1) state or local officials have imposed or recommended measures to promote social distancing; (2) to determine whether, as a result of an emergency, meeting in person would present imminent risks to the health or safety of attendees; or (3) when it has been determined, as a result of an emergency, that meeting in person would impose such risks.

California's COVID-19 State of Emergency ended on February 28, 2023. However, a Board may continue to conduct Board meetings by teleconference until January 1, 2024 if there is a proclaimed state of emergency (e.g. a natural disaster) and it meets all of the necessary requirements of Government Code 54953.

While a resolution is not required by law to make findings required by Government Code 54953, CSBA offers sample resolutions available on its web site for (1) recognizing a state of emergency and authorizing teleconferenced meetings and (2) recognizing a state of emergency and re-authorizing teleconferenced meetings. CSBA recommends that if resolutions are not utilized, the motion and findings to authorize or reauthorize emergency teleconferenced meetings are included in the meeting minutes.

All teleconference locations shall be accessible to the public. All teleconferenced meetings shall be conducted in a manner that protects the statutory and constitutional rights of the parties or the public appearing before the Board, including the right of the public to address the Board directly at each teleconference location.

### **Teleconferencing During a Proclaimed State of Emergency**

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 54953, as amended by AB 361 (Ch. 165, Statutes of 2021), boards are authorized, until January 1, 2024, to conduct board meetings by teleconference as specified below when holding a board meeting during a proclaimed state of emergency pursuant to Government Code 8625-8629 when any of the following circumstance exist: (1) state or local officials have imposed or recommended measures to promote social distancing; (2) to determine whether, as a result of an emergency, meeting in person would present imminent risks to the health or safety of attendees; or (3) when it has been determined, as a result of an emergency, that meeting in person would impose such risks.

While a resolution is not required by law to make findings required by Government Code 54953, as amended by AB 361, CSBA offers sample resolutions available on its web site for (1) recognizing a state of emergency and authorizing teleconferenced meetings and (2) recognizing a state of emergency and re-authorizing teleconferenced meetings. CSBA recommends that if resolutions are not utilized, the motion and findings to authorize or reauthorize emergency teleconferenced meetings are included in the meeting minutes.

The Until January 1, 2024, the Board may conduct Board meetings by teleconference without posting agendas at all teleconference locations, identifying teleconference locations in meeting notices and agendas, allowing public access to each teleconference location, providing an opportunity for members of the public to address the Board directly at each teleconference location, and ensuring that at least a quorum of the Board participate from locations within district

boundaries, during a proclaimed state of emergency pursuant to Government Code 8625-8629 in any of the following circumstances: (Government Code 54953)

1. 1. State or local officials have imposed or recommended measures to promote social distancing
2. 2. For the purpose of determining, by majority vote, whether as the result of the emergency meeting in person would present imminent risks to the health or safety of attendees
3. 3. When it has been determined, by majority vote as described in Item #2 above, that as a result of the emergency meeting in person would present imminent risks to the health or safety of attendees

To conduct a teleconference meeting for these purposes the following requirements shall be satisfied: (Government Code 54953)

1. 1. The notice and agenda shall be given and posted as otherwise required by the Brown Act
2. 2. The notice and agenda of the meeting shall specify the means by which members of the public may access the meeting and offer public comments, including via a call-in or internet-based service option

Members of the public may be required to register to log in to a meeting when making public comments through an internet web site or other online platform that is operated by a third-party and not under the control of the Board.

3. 3. Members of the public shall be allowed to access the meeting, and the agenda shall provide an opportunity for members of the public to address the Board directly pursuant to Government Code 54954.3
4. 4. Members of the public shall not be required to submit public comments in advance of a Board meeting and shall be provided an opportunity to address the Board and offer comments in real time
5. 5. Public comment periods shall not be closed until the timed public comment period, if such is offered by the Board, has elapsed or, if not timed, until a reasonable amount of time per agenda item has been allowed
6. 6. If during a Board meeting a disruption occurs which prevents the district from broadcasting the meeting to members of the public using the call-in option or for internet-based service option, or in the event of a disruption within the district's control that prevents members of the public to offer from offering public comments, the Board shall take

no further action on any agenda item until public access via the call-in or internet-based service option to the meeting is restored

The district may, in its discretion, provide a physical location from which the public may attend or comment. (Government Code 54953)

The Board may continue to conduct meetings by teleconference, as specified above for teleconferencing during proclaimed states of emergency, by a majority vote finding within 30 days after teleconferencing for the first time, and every 30 days thereafter, that either: (Government Code 54953)

1. 1. The state of emergency continues to directly impact the ability of the Board to meet safely in person
2. 2. State or local officials continue to impose or recommend measures to promote social distancing

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

---

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>
Ed. Code 35140	Time and place of meetings
Ed. Code 35143	Annual organizational meetings; date and notice
Ed. Code 35144	Special meeting
Ed. Code 35145	Public meetings
Ed. Code 35145.5	Agenda; public participation and regulations
Ed. Code 35146	Closed sessions; student matters
Ed. Code 35147	Open meeting laws exceptions
Gov. Code 11135	Prohibition of discrimination
Gov. Code 3511.1	Local agency executives
Gov. Code 54950-54963	The Ralph M. Brown Act
Gov. Code 54953	<del>Oral summary of recommended salary and benefits of superintendent</del> <u>Meetings to be open and public; teleconferencing</u>
Gov. Code 54954	Time and place of regular meetings
Gov. Code 54954.2	Agenda posting requirements; board actions

Gov. Code 54956	Special Meetings
Gov. Code 54956.5	Emergency meetings
<del>Gov. Code 6252-6270</del>	<del>California Public Records Act</del>
Gov. Code 7920.000 - 7930.170	California Public Records Act
Gov. Code 8625-8629	California Emergency Services Act
<b>Federal</b>	<b>Description</b>
28 CFR 35.160	Effective communications for individuals with disabilities
28 CFR 36.303	Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability; public accommodations; auxiliary aids and services
42 USC 12101-12213	Americans with Disabilities Act
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
Attorney General Opinion	78 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 327 (1995)
Attorney General Opinion	79 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 69 (1996)
Attorney General Opinion	84 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 181 (2001)
Attorney General Opinion	84 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 30 (2001)
Attorney General Opinion	88 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 218 (2005)
Court Decision	Knight First Amendment Institute at Columbia University v. Trump, (2019) 928 F.3d 226
Court Decision	Garnier v. Poway Unified School District, (S.D. Cal. September 26, 2019) No. 17-cv-2215-W (JLB), 2019 WL 4736208
Court Decision	Wolfe v. City of Fremont, (2006) 144 Cal.App. 4th 533
CSBA Publication	The Brown Act: School Boards and Open Meeting Laws, rev. 2019
Institute for Local Government Publication	The ABCs of Open Government Laws, <a href="#">2015</a>
League of California Cities Publication	Open and Public V: A Guide to the Ralph M. Brown Act, 2016
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	CSBA, GAMUT Meetings
Website	Institute for Local Government
Website	League of California Cities
Website	California Attorney General's Office
Website	CSBA
<b>Cross References</b>	

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0420.4	Charter School Authorization
0420.4	Charter School Authorization
0420.43	Charter School Revocation
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
1113	District And School Web Sites
1113	District And School Web Sites
1113-E(1)	District And School Web Sites
1160	Political Processes
1220	Citizen Advisory Committees
1220	Citizen Advisory Committees
1330	Use Of School Facilities
1330	Use Of School Facilities
1330-E(1)	Use Of School Facilities
1340	Access To District Records
1340	Access To District Records
1431	Waivers
2000	Concepts And Roles
2111	Superintendent Governance Standards
2121	Superintendent's Contract
2210	Administrative Discretion Regarding Board Policy
3100	Budget
3100	Budget
3280	Sale Or Lease Of District-Owned Real Property
3280	Sale Or Lease Of District-Owned Real Property
3311	Bids
3311	Bids

3312	Contracts
3314	Payment For Goods And Services
3314	Payment For Goods And Services
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
4117.14	Postretirement Employment
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4312.1	Contracts
4317.14	Postretirement Employment
6112	School Day
6112	School Day
6117	Year-Round Schedules
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
7150	Site Selection And Development
7150	Site Selection And Development
7214	General Obligation Bonds
7214	General Obligation Bonds
7310	Naming Of Facility
9000	Role Of The Board
9005	Governance Standards
9012	Board Member Electronic Communications
9100	Organization
9121	President
9130	Board Committees
9140	Board Representatives
9220	Governing Board Elections
9230	Orientation



9270	Conflict Of Interest
9270-E(1)	Conflict Of Interest
9310	Board Policies
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session
9322	Agenda/Meeting Materials
9323	Meeting Conduct
9323.2	Actions By The Board
9323.2-E(1)	Actions By The Board
9323.2-E(2)	Actions By The Board
9324	Minutes And Recordings
9400	Board Self-Evaluation



Policy 0420.4: Charter School Authorization

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 05/01/2019 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2020~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed  
Date: 03/01/2020~~2023~~

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy may be revised to reflect district practice. Education Code 47600-47616.7 authorize the establishment of public charter schools, which are generally exempt from the Education Code unless otherwise specified in law. To establish a charter school within the district, petitioners must submit to the Governing Board for approval a petition which includes all components required by law as described in the accompanying administrative regulation. The following policy reflects the criteria and procedures required by Education Code 47605, as amended by AB 1505 (Ch. 486, Statutes of 2019) and AB 1595 (Ch. 543, Statutes of 2019)..

Under certain circumstances, charter petitions may also be approved by other governmental entities. For example, Education Code 47605.5-47605.6 authorize~~require~~ petitioners to submit a petition directly to the County Board of Education when (1) the charter school will serve students for whom the county office of education would otherwise be responsible for providing direct education and related services or (2) the countywide program will provide educational services to a student population that cannot be served as well by a charter school operating in only one district in the county. Education Code 47605.8, which authorized petitioners to submit a petition directly to the State Board of Education (SBE) to approve a statewide benefit charter school, was repealed by AB 1505.

Pursuant to Education Code 47606, a district may petition the Superintendent of Public Instruction and ~~SBE~~the State Board of Education (SBE) to convert all its schools to charter schools, provided that 50 percent of the district's teachers sign the petition, the petition contains all specified components, and arrangements are made for alternative attendance of students residing within the district who choose not to attend a charter school.

For further information regarding the submission and review of charter school petitions, see CSBA's publication, "Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams." CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services attorneys can also assist with petition reviews for districts that subscribe to that service.

The Governing Board recognizes that charter schools may assist the district in offering diverse learning opportunities for students. In considering any petition to establish a charter school within the district, the Board shall give thoughtful consideration to the potential of the charter school to provide students with a high-quality education that enables them to achieve to their fullest potential.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 allows for Board approval of a start-up charter school or the conversion of an existing public school into a charter school, provided that the school adopts and maintains a policy giving admission preference to students who reside within the former attendance area of that public school. The signature requirement differs for each type of charter school; see the accompanying administrative regulation.

One or more persons may submit a petition to the Board for a charter school to be established within the district or for the conversion of an existing district school to a charter school. (Education Code 47605)

Any petition for a charter school shall include all components, signatures, and statements required by law, as specified in the accompanying administrative regulation. The proposed charter shall be attached to the petition. (Education Code 47605)

The Superintendent or designee shall consult with legal counsel, as appropriate, regarding compliance of the charter petition with legal requirements.

The Superintendent or designee may work with charter school petitioners prior to the formal submission of the petition in order to ensure compliance of the petition with legal requirements. As needed, the Superintendent or designee may also meet with the petitioners to establish workable plans for contracted services which the district may provide to the proposed charter school.

The Board shall not require any district student to attend the charter school nor shall it require any district employee to work at the charter school. (Education Code 47605)

### Timelines for Board Action

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 47605, as amended by AB 1505 and AB 1595, upon receiving a charter petition, the Board is required to hold a public hearing within 60 days of receiving a charter petition to determine the level of support for the petition, and to hold a public hearing within 90 days to take final action on the petition. As amended, Education Code 47605 also requires the district to publish, at least 15 days prior to the public hearing at which the Board will grant or deny the petition, staff recommendations regarding the petition and, if applicable, the certification from the County Superintendent of Schools regarding the potential fiscal impact of the charter school on the district.

To provide adequate opportunity for public input and thoughtful consideration of the charter petition, it is recommended that the Board conduct two public hearings -- one hearing to determine the level of support for the petition and, following the publication of staff recommendations, a second hearing to grant or deny the petition. However, the law does not explicitly require two hearings, and it may be possible to hold one public hearing to both determine the level of support for the petition and grant or deny the petition, provided that staff recommendations are published 15 days prior to the hearing, the hearing is held within 60 days of receipt of the petition, and the petitioners have equal time and opportunity to present evidence and testimony. Legal CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel should be consulted as needed to ensure that all requirements are met.

Within 60 days of receiving a charter petition, the Board shall hold a public hearing on the charter provisions, at which time the Board shall consider the level of support for the petition by district teachers, other district employees, and parents/guardians. A petition is deemed received on the day the petitioner submits a petition to the district office, along with a signed certification that the petitioner deems the petition to be complete. (Education Code 47605)

The Board shall either grant or deny the petition at a public hearing held within 90 days of receiving the petition, or within 120 days with the consent of both the petitioner and the Board. (Education Code 47605)

At least 15 days before the public hearing at which the Board will grant or deny the charter, the district shall publish all staff recommendations regarding the petition, including any recommended findings and, if applicable, certification from the County Superintendent of Schools regarding the

potential fiscal impact of the charter school on the district. During the public hearing, the petitioners shall have equal time and opportunity to present evidence and testimony in response to the staff recommendations and findings. (Education Code 47605)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional and may be revised to reflect district practice. As amended by AB 1505 and AB 1595, Education Code 47605 requires that, in the event that a petition is denied and the matter is appealed, the Board must provide a documentary record to the petitioner, including a transcript of the public hearing at which the Board denied the hearing. See section on "Appeals" below. Thus, it may be useful to have a transcription of the hearing(s) in the event that the petitioners later appeal the decision of the Board.

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain accurate records, in relation to each charter petition, of documents submitted, the Board's proceedings, and the findings upon which the Board's decision is made.

### Approval of Petition

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 requires the Board to give preference to charter petitions that demonstrate the capability to provide comprehensive learning experiences to students identified by the petitioner as academically low achieving based on the standards established by the California Department of Education (CDE) pursuant to Education Code 54032, as that section read before July 19, 2006. Prior to its repeal on that date, Education Code 54032 required CDE to develop standards to identify students as academically low achieving for purposes of allocating Economic Impact Aid funds to school sites. However, the Economic Impact Aid program is no longer funded or administered by CDE.

Pursuant to Education Code 47605, as amended by AB 1505 and AB 1595, the Board must also consider the interests of the community in which the school is proposing to locate.

A charter petition shall be granted only if the Board is satisfied that doing so is consistent with sound educational practice and the interests of the community in which the school is proposing to locate. In granting charters, the Board shall consider the academic needs of the students the charter school proposes to serve and shall give preference to petitions that demonstrate the capability to provide comprehensive learning experiences for students who are identified by the petitioner as academically low-achieving, based on standards established by California Department of Education (CDE). (Education Code 47605)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 47604.1, as added by SB 126 (Ch. 3, Statutes of 2019), charter schools are subject to the Brown Act (Government Code 54950-54963), California Public Records Act (Government Code 7920.000 - 7930.170215), conflict of interest laws (Government Code 1090-1099), and the Political Reform Act (Government Code 81000-91014).

Prior to authorizing any charter, the Board shall verify that the charter includes adequate processes and measures for monitoring and holding the school accountable for fulfilling the terms of its charter and complying with all applicable laws, including Education Code 47604.1. Such processes and measures shall include, but are not limited to, fiscal accountability systems, multiple measures for evaluating the educational program, inspection and observations of any part of the charter school, and regular reports to the Board.

The approval or denial of a charter petition shall not be controlled by collective bargaining agreements nor subject to review or regulation by the Public Employment Relations Board. (Education Code 47611.5)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. Although not required by law, CSBA's publication, "Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams," recommends one or more memoranda of understanding (MOUs) to address matters that are related to the charter petition but are not included in the petition, and to establish expectations for which the charter school can be held accountable. CSBA's manual provides examples of issues pertaining to that might be addressed in an MOU, including business operations, facilities, administrative and support services, special education, and student assessment that might be addressed in an MOU.

A sample MOU between SBE and a state-approved charter school, available on the California Department of Education's, and athletics. See CDE's web site, may be adapted for use by districts sample MOUs.

The Board may approve one or more memoranda of understanding to clarify the financial and operational agreements between the district and the charter school. Any such memorandum of understanding shall be annually reviewed by the Board and charter school governing body and amended as necessary.

The Board may initially grant a charter for a specified term not to exceed five years. (Education Code 47607)

When a petition is approved by the Board, it shall be the responsibility of the petitioners to provide written notice of the Board's approval and a copy of the charter petition to the County Superintendent of Schools, the CDE, and the State Board of Education (SBE). (Education Code 47605)

### Denial of Petition

The Board shall summarily deny any charter petition that proposes to:

1. 1. Operate a charter school as or by a for-profit corporation, a for-profit educational management organization, or a for-profit charter management organization (Education Code 47604)
2. 2. Convert a private school to a charter school (Education Code 47602)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 47605, the Board may approve a charter school serving students in a grade level not offered by the district only when the charter school will also serve all the grade levels offered by the district. Thus, an elementary district's board cannot approve a charter for a high school, but may approve a charter for a K-12 school since the charter school will serve all grade levels served by the elementary school district.

3. 3. Serve students in a grade level that is not served by the district, unless the petition proposes to serve students in all the grade levels served by the district (Education Code 47605)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 47612.7, as added by AB 1505, until January 1, 20222025, the Board is prohibited from approving a petition for the establishment of a new charter school offering nonclassroom-based instruction. A charter school approved before October 1, 2019 which had started providing educational services as of that date may continue to offer nonclassroom-based instruction under the circumstances specified in Education Code 47612.7.

4. 4. Offer nonclassroom-based instruction (Education Code 47612.7)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 47605, a charter petition can be denied only if certain factual findings are made. 5 CCR 11967.5.1 contains criteria for SBE's review of charter petitions, which may be useful to the district in determining how it might evaluate whether a petition meets the conditions specified below.

Regarding all other charter petitions, the Board shall deny a petition only if the Board makes written factual findings specific to the petition that one or more of the following conditions exist: (Education Code 47605; 5 CCR 11967.5.1)

1. 1. The charter school presents an unsound educational program that has a likelihood of physical, educational, or psychological harm to, or which is not likely to provide an educational benefit for, the students to be enrolled in the charter school.
2. 2. The petitioners are demonstrably unlikely to successfully implement the program set forth in the petition.
3. 3. The petition does not contain the number of signatures required.
4. 4. The petition does not contain a clear, unequivocal statement described in Education Code 47605(e), including that the charter school will be nonsectarian and that the school shall not charge tuition or discriminate against any student based on the characteristics specified in Education Code 220.
5. 5. The petition does not contain reasonably comprehensive descriptions of the charter provisions in Education Code 47605(c).
6. 6. The petition does not contain a declaration as to whether or not the charter school shall be deemed the exclusive public employer of the school's employees for purposes of collective bargaining pursuant to Government Code 3540-3549.3.

CSBA NOTE: As amended by AB 1505 and AB 1595, Education Code 47605 expands the grounds for denial of a charter petition to include those specified in items #7-8 below.

6. 7. The charter school is demonstrably unlikely to serve the interests of the entire community in which the school is proposing to locate. Analysis of this finding shall include consideration of the fiscal impact of the proposed charter school. A written factual finding shall detail specific facts and circumstances regarding: that analyze and consider the following factors:
  - a. a. The extent to which the proposed charter school would substantially undermine existing services, academic offerings, or programmatic offerings
  - b. b. Whether the proposed charter school would duplicate a program currently offered within the district, when the existing program has sufficient capacity for the students proposed to be served within reasonable proximity to where the charter school intends to locate

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 47605, a district under state receivership is not in a position to absorb the fiscal impact of a proposed charter school.

7. 8. The district is not positioned to absorb the fiscal impact of the proposed charter school. The district meets this criterion if it has a negative interim certification, or has a qualified interim certification and the County Superintendent certifies that approving the charter school would result in the district having a negative interim certification, or is under state receivership.

The Board shall not deny a petition based on the actual or potential costs of serving students with disabilities, nor shall it deny a petition solely because the charter school might enroll students with disabilities who reside outside the special education local plan area in which the district participates. (Education Code 47605.7, 47647)

### Appeals

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 47605, if the Board denies a charter petition, the petitioner may, within 30 days of the denial, submit the petition to the County Board. If the County Board denies a petition on appeal, the petitioner may, within 30 days of the denial by the County Board, appeal to SBE.

If the Board denies a petition, the petitioner may choose to submit the petition to the County Board of Education and, if then denied by the County Board, to SBE. (Education Code 47605)

At the request of the petitioner, the Board shall prepare the documentary record, including a transcript of the public hearing at which the Board denied the charter, no later than 10 business days after the petitioner makes the request. (Education Code 47605)

CSBA NOTE: CSBA's Education Legal Alliance and the Napa Valley Unified School District each have litigation pending against SBE and the exercise of its authority to reverse the denial of a charter school petition deciding that a board abused its discretion in denying the petition. Due to the legal uncertainty in this area, the Board should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel when a petition the Board has denied is on appeal to SBE.

Within 30 days of receipt of an appeal submitted to SBE, the Board may submit a written opposition to SBE, which may include supporting documentation, detailing, with specific citations to the documentary record, how the Board did not abuse its discretion in denying the petition. (Education Code 47605)

If either the County Board or SBE remands the petition to the Board because the petition on appeal contains new or different material terms, the Board shall reconsider the petition and shall grant or deny the petition within 30 days. (Education Code 47605)

### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

---

### Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State

Description



5 CCR 11700-11705	Independent study
5 CCR 11960-11969.10	Charter schools
Corp. Code 5110-6910	Nonprofit public benefit corporations
Ed. Code 1240	County superintendent of schools; duties
Ed. Code 17078.52-17078.66	Charter schools facility funding; state bond proceeds
Ed. Code 17280-17317	Field Act; approval of plans and supervision of construction
Ed. Code 17365-17374	Field Act; fitness for occupancy; liability of board members
Ed. Code 200	Equal rights and opportunities in state educational institutions
Ed. Code 220	Prohibition of discrimination
Ed. Code 32280-32289.5	School safety plans
Ed. Code 33126	School accountability report card
Ed. Code 41365	Charter school revolving loan fund
Ed. Code 42131	Interim certification
Ed. Code <del>42238.5102</del> -42238.252	Funding for charter districts
Ed. Code 44237	Criminal record summary
Ed. Code 44830.1	Certificated employees; conviction of a violent or serious felony
Ed. Code 45122.1	Classified employees; conviction of a violent or serious felony
Ed. Code 46201	Instructional minutes
Ed. Code 47600-47616.7	Charter Schools Act of 1992
Ed. Code 47640-47647	Special education funding for charter schools
Ed. Code <del>47650-47652</del> 47655	Funding of charter schools
Ed. Code 49011	Student fees
Ed. Code <del>51745</del> 51744-51749.6	Independent study
Ed. Code 52052	Accountability; numerically significant student subgroups
Ed. Code 52060-52077	Local control and accountability plan
Ed. Code 56026	Special education
Ed. Code 56145-56146	Special education services in charter schools
Gov. Code 1090-1099	Prohibitions applicable to specified officers
Gov. Code 3540-3549.3	Educational Employment Relations Act
Gov. Code 54950-54963	The Ralph M. Brown Act
Gov. Code 7920.000 - 7930.170215	California Public Records Act
Gov. Code 81000-91014	Political Reform Act of 1974

Welfare and Institutions Code 224.1

Indian child; definition

**Federal**

20 USC ~~7223-7225~~7221-7221j

**Description**

Charter schools

**Management Resources**

**Description**

Attorney General Opinion

101 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 92 (2018)

Attorney General Opinion

78 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 297 (1995)

Attorney General Opinion

89 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 166 (2006)

Attorney General Opinion

80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 52 (1997)

California Department of Education Charter Authorizing Professionals Publication Court Decision

Sample Copy of a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) Resource, September 2022

Court Decision

CSBA's Education Legal Alliance v. California State Board of Education, Case No. 34-2018-80002834

Court Decision

Napa Unified School District v. California State Board of Education, Case No. 34-2022-80004051

CSBA Publication

Ridgecrest Charter School v. Sierra Sands Unified School District, (2005) 130 Cal.App.4th 986

CSBA Publication

Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams, rev. February 2016 2021

CSBA Publication

Uncharted Waters: Recommendations for Prioritizing Student Achievement and Effective Governance in California's Charter Schools, September 2018

CSBA Publication

Charter Schools and Board Member Responsibilities, Education Insights Legal Update Webcast, March 2016

U.S. Department of Education Publication

Charter Schools in Focus, Issue 1: Managing the Petition Review Process, Governance Brief, November 2016

U.S. Department of Education Publication

Charter Schools Program: Title V, Part B of the ESEA, Nonregulatory Guidance, January 2014

U.S. Department of Education Publication

Dear Colleague Letter: Guidance Regarding the Oversight of Charter Schools Program and Regulatory Requirements, August 2016

Website

~~Guidance on the Voluntary Use of Race to Achieve Diversity and Avoid Racial Isolation in Elementary and Secondary Schools, December 2011~~

Website

CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website

National Association of Charter School Authorizers

Website

California Charter Schools Association

Website

California Department of Education, Charter Schools

Website

CSBA

Website

U.S. Department of Education

**Cross References**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0420.41	Charter School Oversight
0420.41-E(1)	Charter School Oversight
0420.42	Charter School Renewal
0420.43	Charter School Revocation
0430	Comprehensive Local Plan For Special Education
0430	Comprehensive Local Plan For Special Education
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0510	School Accountability Report Card
2230	Representative And Deliberative Groups
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6158	Independent Study
6158	Independent Study
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
7160	Charter School Facilities
7160	Charter School Facilities
9320	Meetings And Notices

**Regulation 0420.4: Charter School Authorization**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 10/01/2015 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2020 **2023** | Last Reviewed Date: 05 **03/01/2019** **2023**

CSBA NOTE: The following administrative regulation is optional.

**Petition Signatures**

A petition for the establishment of a start-up charter school must be signed by either of the following: (Education Code 47605)

1. 1. A number of parents/guardians equivalent to at least one-half of the number of students that the charter school estimates will enroll in the school for its first year of operation
  
2. 2. A number of teachers equivalent to at least one-half of the total number of teachers that the charter school estimates will be employed at the school during its first year of operation

A petition that proposes to convert an existing public school to a charter school must be signed by at least 50 percent of the permanent status teachers currently employed at the school. (Education Code 47605)

Any petition circulated to collect signatures shall include a prominent statement explaining that a parent/guardian's signature means that the parent/guardian is meaningfully interested in having a child attend the charter school, or a teacher's signature means that the teacher is meaningfully interested in teaching at the charter school. (Education Code 47605)

**Staff Advisory Committee**

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice. CSBA's publication, "Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams," suggests that a petition review team is one method that a district may use to obtain input on proposed charters. Such a committee might include representatives of with expertise in the district's areas of governance, human resources, fiscal services, risk management, student services, business/finance, facilities, curriculum and instruction, special education, facilities, and other departments and, as appropriate, other student populations. CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services attorneys can also assist with petition reviews for districts that subscribe to that service.

Education Code 47605, as amended by AB 1505 (Ch. 486, Statutes of 2019) and AB 1595 (Ch. 543, Statutes of 2019), requires the district to publish staff recommendations regarding the petition at least 15 days prior to the hearing at which the Governing Board will grant or deny the petition; see the section "Timelines for Board Action" in the accompanying Board policy.

The Superintendent or designee may establish a staff advisory committee to evaluate the completeness of a charter petition based on the requirements in Education Code 47605 and to identify any concerns that should be addressed by the petitioners.

### Components of Charter Petition

All charter petitions shall comply with the applicable requirements of Education Code 47605, other state and federal laws, and district policies.

CSBA NOTE: CSBA's publication, "Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams," recommends specific content that would constitute a reasonably comprehensive description of each component listed in ~~items~~ Items #1-1617 below, as well as additional content that is not required but may be requested of the petitioners (e.g., school calendar, transportation arrangements, a sample of the curriculum and instructional materials).

The charter petition shall include affirmations that the charter school will be nonsectarian in its programs, admission policies, employment practices, and operations; will not charge tuition; and will not discriminate against a student on the basis of characteristics listed in Education Code 220. The petition shall also contain reasonably comprehensive descriptions of: (Education Code 47605)

1. 1. The educational program of the proposed school, designed, among other things, to identify those whom the school is attempting to educate, what it means to be an "educated person" in the 21st century, and how learning best occurs. The goals identified in that program shall include the objective of enabling students to become self-motivated, competent, and lifelong learners.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 requires the charter petition to include annual goals, as described in Education Code 52060, for all students and for each numerically significant subgroup of students, and specific actions to achieve those goals as described in Education Code 52060. Pursuant to Education Code 52052, numerically significant subgroups include ethnic subgroups, socioeconomically disadvantaged students, English learners, students with disabilities, foster youth, and homeless students, when there are at least 30 students in the subgroup (or at least 15 foster youth or homeless students) in the school.

Education Code 47605 requires that these annual goals be aligned with the eight state priorities related to (1) the degree to which teachers are appropriately assigned and fully credentialed, students have sufficient access to standards-based aligned instructional materials, and facilities are maintained in good repair; (2) implementation of and student access to state academic content and performance standards; (3) parent/guardian involvement and family engagement; (4) student achievement; (5) student engagement; (6) school climate; (7) student access to and enrollment in a broad course of study, including programs and services provided to benefit low-income students, English learners, and/or foster youth (i.e., "unduplicated students" for purposes of the local control funding formula); and students with disabilities; and (8) student outcomes in the specified course of study. See BP/AR 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan.

As amended by AB 1595, Education Code 47605 no longer requires that charter petitions include annual goals that apply to the nature of the program operated.

2. The petition shall include a description of the 2. The charter school's annual goals for all students and for each numerically significant subgroup of students identified pursuant to Education Code 52052, including ethnic subgroups, socioeconomically disadvantaged students, English learners, students with disabilities, foster youth, and homeless students. These goals shall be aligned with the state priorities listed in Education Code 52060 that apply to the grade levels served. The petition also shall describe specific annual actions to achieve those goals. The petition may identify additional priorities established for the proposed school, goals aligned with those priorities, and specific annual actions to achieve those goals.

If the proposed charter school will serve high school students, the petition shall describe the manner in which the school will inform parents/guardians about the transferability of courses to other public high schools and the eligibility of courses to meet college entrance requirements. Courses offered by the charter school that are accredited by the Western Association of Schools and Colleges may be considered transferable, and courses approved by the University of California or the California State University as creditable under the "a-gA-G" admissions criteria may be considered to meet college entrance requirements.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 requires that the petition identify student outcomes that the charter school intends to use, including those that address increases in student achievement both schoolwide and for all groups of students served by the charter school. Education Code 47607 defines "all groups of students served by the charter school" to mean all numerically significant subgroups of students, as defined in Education Code 52052, served by the charter school.

3. 3. The measurable student outcomes identified for use by the charter school.
  3. 3. *Student outcomes* means the extent to which all students of the school demonstrate that they have attained the skills, knowledge, and attitudes specified as goals in the school's educational program, including outcomes that address increases in student academic achievement both schoolwide and for each numerically significant subgroup of students served by the charter school. The student outcomes shall align with the state priorities identified in Education Code 52060 that apply for the grade levels served by the charter school.
  4. 4. The method by which student progress in meeting the identified student outcomes is to be measured. To the extent practicable, the method for measuring student outcomes for state priorities shall be consistent with the way information is reported on a school accountability report card.
  5. 5. The governance structure of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the process to be followed by the school to ensure parent/guardian involvement.
  6. 6. The qualifications to be met by individuals to be employed by the charter school.
  7. 7. The procedures that the charter school will follow to ensure the health and safety of students and staff, including the following requirements:

- a. a. Each charter school employee shall furnish the school with a criminal record summary as described in Education Code 44237.
- b. b. The charter school shall develop a school safety plan which includes the topics listed in Education Code 32282(a)(2)(A)-(J).
- e. c. The charter school's safety plan shall be reviewed and updated by March 1 each year.

**CSBA NOTE:** As amended by AB 1505 and AB 1595, Education Code 47605 adds a requirement that the petition describe the means by which the charter school will achieve a balance of racial and ethnic students, special education students, and English learners, including redesignated fluent English proficient students.

- 8. 8. The means by which the charter school will achieve a balance of racial and ethnic students, special education students, and English learner students, including redesignated fluent English proficient students, that is reflective of the general population residing within the district's territorial jurisdiction.

**CSBA NOTE:** Pursuant to Education Code 47605, when the number of students who wish to attend the charter school exceeds the school's capacity, attendance must be determined by a public random drawing, with admission preference extending to students who currently attend the charter school and students who reside in the district. Education Code 47605 provides that admission preferences may also include, but are not limited to, siblings of students admitted or attending the charter school and children of the school's teachers, staff, and founders identified in the initial charter. Education Code 47605 requires that the priority order for preference be determined in the charter petition as provided below.

- 9. 9. The charter school's student admission policy. The petition shall, in accordance with Education Code 47605(e), specify procedures for determining enrollment when the number of applicants exceeds the school's capacity, including requirements for the use of a public random drawing, admission preferences, and priority order of preferences as required by law and subject to Governing Board approval.
- 10. 10. The manner in which annual, independent financial audits shall be conducted, which shall employ generally accepted accounting principles, and the manner in which audit exceptions and deficiencies shall be resolved to the Board's satisfaction.

**CSBA NOTE:** As added by AB 982 (Ch. 779, Statutes of 2019), **CSBA NOTE:** Education Code 47605 requires that the suspension and expulsion procedures included in the charter petition prohibit the involuntary removal of a student, unless written notice of intent to remove the student has been given to the student and the student's parent/guardian. When such a student is a foster child or youth, homeless child, or Indian child, as defined in Welfare and Institutions Code 224.1, Education Code 47605, as amended by AB 740 (Ch. 400, Statutes of 2022), requires such notifications to also be given to other specified individuals, such as a foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker, a homeless child's educational rights holder, and an Indian child's tribal

social worker, and if applicable, county social worker. Pursuant to Education Code 47605, as amended by AB 740, these individuals have the same rights as a parent/guardian to receive a suspension notice, expulsion notice, manifestation determination notice, involuntary transfer notice, and other documents and related information.

Additionally, Education Code 47606.2 requires that the suspension procedures included in the charter petition provide that (1) upon request of a student who has been suspended for two or more school days, or the student's parent/guardian or other person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, the homework assigned during the period of suspension be given and (2) any such completed homework shall not count towards the student's overall grade in the class unless the assignments are graded before the end of the academic term.

11. The procedures by which students can be suspended or expelled for disciplinary reasons or otherwise involuntarily removed for any reason, including an explanation of how the charter school will comply with federal and state constitutional procedural and substantive due process requirements as specified in Education Code 47605 and a statement that the suspension procedures will include requirements,

Such procedures shall contain a clear statement that no student shall be involuntarily removed by the charter school for any reason unless written notice of the intent to remove the student is given to the student's parent/guardian at least five schooldays before the effective date of the removal. In the case of a homeless student or foster youth, the notice shall be given to the student's educational rights holder. Additionally, a foster youth's attorney and county social worker, and an Indian child's tribal social worker, and if applicable, the county social worker, shall be given such notice.

The notice shall inform the student, the student's parent/guardian, and any other specified individual, as applicable, of the right to initiate a hearing as described in Education Code 47605, before the effective date of the removal. The notice shall be provided in the student's parent/guardian's, or other applicable person's language, and, if such a hearing is initiated, shall include the student's right to remain enrolled in the charter school until a final decision is made by the charter school.

- 11- In addition, the procedures shall contain a statement pertaining to the provision of homework assignments to suspended students as specified in Education Code 47606.2.

Such procedures shall also include processes by which the charter school will notify the superintendent of a district, and by which the charter school may be notified by the superintendent of a district, when a student or former student of the charter school is expelled or subject to any of the circumstances specified in Education Code 47605(e)(3). Superintendent of the district of the student's last known address and, upon request, provide the student's cumulative record to the district, when a student is expelled or leaves the charter school without graduating or completing the school year for any reason. In addition, the procedures shall describe the means by which the district can contact the charter school if the student is subsequently expelled or leaves the school district without graduating or completing the school year for any reason.

Involuntarily removed means disenrolled, dismissed, transferred, or terminated, but does not include suspensions. (Education Code 47605)



~~12.~~ 12. The manner by which staff members of the charter school will be covered by the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or federal social security.

~~13.~~ 13. The public school attendance alternatives for students residing within the district who choose to not attend the charter school.

~~14.~~ 14. A description of the rights of any district employee upon leaving district employment to work in the charter school and of any rights of return to the district after employment at the charter school.

~~15.~~ 15. The procedures to be followed by the charter school and the Board to resolve disputes relating to charter provisions.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 requires charter petitions to contain the declaration specified in ~~item #15~~ item #16 below regarding responsibilities for collective bargaining. If the charter school is not deemed the public school employer for purposes of collective bargaining under Government Code 3540-3549.3, the district where the charter school is located shall be deemed the public school employer for these purposes, pursuant to Education Code 47611.5. Education Code 47611.5 further provides that, if the charter does not specify that the charter school shall comply with laws and regulations governing tenure or a merit or civil service system, the scope of representation for that charter school shall also include discipline and dismissal of charter school employees.

~~16.~~ 16. A declaration as to whether ~~or not~~ the charter school will be deemed the exclusive public school employer of the school's employees for purposes of collective bargaining under Government Code 3540-3549.3.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 and 5 CCR 11962 require the charter petition to include procedures to be used in the event that the charter school closes for any reason, as provided in ~~item #16~~ item #17 below. Duties of the district pertaining to charter school closures include notification requirements pursuant to Education Code 47604.32 and 5 CCR 11962.1; see BP 0420.41 - Charter School Oversight.

~~17.~~ 17. Consistent with 5 CCR 11962, the procedures to be used if the charter school closes, including, but not limited to:

- a. a. Designation of a responsible entity to conduct closure-related activities
- b. b. Notification to parents/guardians, the Board, the county office of education, the special education local plan area in which the charter school participates, the retirement systems in which the school's employees participate, and the California Department of Education, providing at least the following information:

- i. i. The effective date of the closure
  - ii. ii. The name(s) and contact information of the person(s) to whom reasonable inquiries may be made regarding the closure
  - iii. iii. The students' districts of residence
  - iv. iv. The manner in which parents/guardians may obtain copies of student records, including specific information on completed courses and credits that meet graduation requirements
- e. c. Provision of a list of students at each grade level, the classes they have completed, and their districts of residence to the responsible entity designated in accordance with ~~item #16a~~Item #17a above
  - d. d. Transfer and maintenance of all student records, all state assessment results, and any special education records to the custody of the responsible entity designated in accordance with ~~item #16a~~Item #17a above, except for records and/or assessment results that the charter may require to be transferred to a different entity
  - e. e. Transfer and maintenance of personnel records in accordance with applicable law
  - f. f. Completion of an independent final audit within six months after the closure of the charter school that may function as the annual audit, which includes an accounting of all financial assets and liabilities pursuant to 5 CCR 11962 and an assessment of the disposition of any restricted funds received by or due to the school and an accounting of all financial assets and liabilities pursuant to 5 CCR 11962
  - g. g. Disposal of any net assets remaining after all liabilities of the charter school have been paid or otherwise addressed pursuant to 5 CCR 11962h. Completion and filing of any annual reports required pursuant to Education Code 47604.3311962
  - h. h. Identification of funding for the activities identified in ~~item #16a~~Item #17a-h above

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 requires that petitioners provide to the Board the information listed in ~~items~~Items #1-4 below. As amended by AB 1505, and AB 1595, Education Code 47605 adds item #5 below as a requirement, for any petition to operate a charter school by or as a nonprofit public benefit corporation, the information listed in Item #5 below.

The Board may require additional information beyond what is included in ~~items~~Items #1-5. As

outlined in CSBA's publication, "Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams," some districts request a school calendar, information regarding transportation arrangements, staff development plans, assurances that the school will provide appropriate services for English language learners and students with disabilities, or any other information that will assist the Board in understanding the proposal. Districts that wish to require additional information in the charter may list those items below.

Charter school petitioners shall provide information to the Board regarding the proposed operation and potential effects of the school, including, but not limited to: (Education Code 47605)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 requires that information on school facilities, listed in item #1 below, specify where the school intends to locate. Unless otherwise exempted, the school must be located within the geographic boundaries of the chartering district; see section "Location of Charter School" below.

1. 1. The facilities to be used by the charter school, including where the school intends to locate
2. 2. The manner in which administrative services of the charter school are to be provided
3. 3. Potential civil liability effects, if any, upon the charter school and district
4. 4. Financial statements that include a proposed first-year operational budget, including start-up costs and cash-flow and financial projections for the first three years of operation
5. 5. If the charter school is to be operated by or as a nonprofit public benefit corporation, the names and relevant qualifications of all persons whom the petitioner nominates to serve on the governing body of the charter school

#### Location of Charter School

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 and 47605.1 establish geographic and site requirements for charter schools. Pursuant to Education Code 47605, a charter school granted by either the County Board of Education or the State Board of Education following initial denial by the district must locate within the geographic boundaries of the district that denied the petition.

Unless otherwise exempted by law, the charter petition shall identify a single charter school that will operate within the geographic boundaries of the district. A charter school may propose to operate at multiple sites within the district as long as each location is identified in the petition. (Education Code 47605, 47605.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 47605.1, as amended by AB 1507 (Ch. 487, Statutes of 2019), a resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility used by a charter school for nonclassroom-based independent study must, with specified exceptions, be located within district boundaries.

A charter school may establish a resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility within the jurisdiction of the school district where the charter school is physically located if both of the following conditions are met: (Education Code 47605.1)

1. 1. The facility is used exclusively for the educational support of students who are enrolled in nonclassroom-based independent study of the charter school.
2. 2. The charter school provides its primary educational services in, and a majority of the students it serves are residents of, the county in which the school is authorized.

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

---

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>
5 CCR 11700-11705	Independent study
5 CCR 11960-11969.10	Charter schools
Corp. Code 5110-6910	Nonprofit public benefit corporations
Ed. Code 1240	County superintendent of schools; duties
Ed. Code 17078.52-17078.66	Charter schools facility funding; state bond proceeds
Ed. Code 17280-17317	Field Act; approval of plans and supervision of construction
Ed. Code 17365-17374	Field Act; fitness for occupancy; liability of board members
Ed. Code 200	Equal rights and opportunities in state educational institutions
Ed. Code 220	Prohibition of discrimination
Ed. Code 32280-32289.5	School safety plans
Ed. Code 33126	School accountability report card
Ed. Code 41365	Charter school revolving loan fund
Ed. Code 42131	Interim certification
Ed. Code 42238.51 <del>02</del> -42238.252	Funding for charter districts
Ed. Code 44237	Criminal record summary
Ed. Code 44830.1	Certificated employees; conviction of a violent or serious felony

Ed. Code 45122.1	Classified employees; conviction of a violent or serious felony
Ed. Code 46201	Instructional minutes
Ed. Code 47600-47616.7	Charter Schools Act of 1992
Ed. Code 47640-47647	Special education funding for charter schools
Ed. Code 47650- <del>47652</del> <u>47655</u>	Funding of charter schools
Ed. Code 49011	Student fees
Ed. Code 51745 <u>51744-51749</u>	Independent study
Ed. Code 52052	Accountability; numerically significant student subgroups
Ed. Code 52060-52077	Local control and accountability plan
Ed. Code 56026	Special education
Ed. Code 56145-56146	Special education services in charter schools
Gov. Code 1090-1099	Prohibitions applicable to specified officers
Gov. Code 3540-3549.3	Educational Employment Relations Act
Gov. Code 54950-54963	The Ralph M. Brown Act
Gov. Code 7920.000 - 7930.170 <u>215</u>	California Public Records Act
Gov. Code 81000-91014	Political Reform Act of 1974
<u>Welfare and Institutions Code 224.1</u>	<u>Indian child; definition</u>
<b>Federal</b>	<b>Description</b>
20 USC <del>7223-7225</del> <u>7221-7221j</u>	Charter schools
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
Attorney General Opinion	101 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 92 (2018)
Attorney General Opinion	78 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 297 (1995)
Attorney General Opinion	89 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 166 (2006)
Attorney General Opinion	80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 52 (1997)
California Department of Education <u>Charter Authorizing Professionals</u> Publication	<u>Sample Copy of a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) Resource, September 2022</u>
<u>Court Decision</u>	<u>CSBA'S Education Legal Alliance v. California State Board of Education, Case No. 34-2018-80002834</u>
<u>Court Decision</u>	<u>Napa Unified School District v. California State Board of Education, Case No. 34-2022-80004051</u>
Court Decision	Ridgecrest Charter School v. Sierra Sands Unified School District, (2005) 130 Cal.App.4th 986

CSBA Publication	Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams, rev. February 2016 <a href="#">2021</a>
CSBA Publication	Uncharted Waters: Recommendations for Prioritizing Student Achievement and Effective Governance in California's Charter Schools, September 2018
CSBA Publication	Charter Schools and Board Member Responsibilities, Education Insights Legal Update Webcast, March 2016
CSBA Publication	Charter Schools in Focus, Issue 1: Managing the Petition Review Process, Governance Brief, November 2016
U.S. Department of Education Publication	Charter Schools Program: Title V, Part B of the ESEA, Nonregulatory Guidance, January 2014
U.S. Department of Education Publication	Dear Colleague Letter: Guidance Regarding the Oversight of Charter Schools Program and Regulatory Requirements, August 2016
<a href="#">Website</a> Publication	Guidance on the Voluntary Use of Race to Achieve Diversity and Avoid Racial Isolation in Elementary and Secondary Schools, December 2011 <a href="#">CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services</a>
Website	<a href="#">CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services</a> <a href="#">National Association of Charter School Authorizers</a>
Website	<a href="#">National Association of Charter School Authorizers</a> <a href="#">California Charter Schools Association</a>
Website	<a href="#">California Charter Schools Association</a> <a href="#">California Department of Education, Charter Schools</a>
Website	California Department of Education, Charter Schools <a href="#">CSBA</a>
Website	<a href="#">U.S. Department of Education</a> <a href="#">CSBA</a>
Website	U.S. Department of Education

**Cross References**

Code	Description
0420.41	Charter School Oversight
0420.41-E(1)	Charter School Oversight
0420.42	Charter School Renewal
0420.43	Charter School Revocation
0430	Comprehensive Local Plan For Special Education
0430	Comprehensive Local Plan For Special Education

0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0510	School Accountability Report Card
2230	Representative And Deliberative Groups
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6158	Independent Study
6158	Independent Study
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
7160	Charter School Facilities
7160	Charter School Facilities
9320	Meetings And Notices

**Policy 3555: Nutrition Program Compliance**

**Status:** ADOPTED

**Original Adopted Date:** 07/01/2010 | **Last Revised Date:** 07/03/01/2020 **2023** | **Last Reviewed Date:** 07/03/01/2020 **2023**

CSBA NOTE: The following policy is required for any district whose child nutrition programs (i.e., National School Lunch Program, School Breakfast Program, Special Milk Program, and/or other child nutrition program) receive state or federal funding. During the California Department of Education's (CDE) Administrative Review of the district's child nutrition programs, CDE will review whether the district has a written procedure that complies with requirements pertaining to civil rights and nondiscrimination.

Various state and federal laws prohibit discrimination in district programs and activities on the basis of actual or perceived race, color, ancestry, nationality, national origin, immigration status, ethnic group identification, ethnicity, age, religion, marital status, pregnancy, parental status, physical or mental disability, medical condition, sex, sexual orientation, gender, gender identity, gender expression, or genetic information; a perception of one or more of such characteristics; or association with a person or group with one or more of these actual or perceived characteristics. See BP 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities.

CDE's , "Civil Rights and Complaint Procedures for the U.S. Department of Agriculture Child Nutrition Programs," and the U.S. Department of Agriculture's (USDA) , "FNS Instruction 113-1, Civil Rights Compliance and Enforcement - Nutrition Programs and Activities," provide guidance to districts on how best to comply with federal law.

The Governing Board recognizes the district's responsibility to comply with state and federal nondiscrimination laws as they apply to the district's nutrition programs. The district shall not deny any individual the benefits or service of any nutrition program or discriminate on any basis prohibited by law.

**Compliance Coordinator**

CSBA NOTE: According to CDE's , "Civil Rights and Complaint Procedures for the U.S. Department of Agriculture Child Nutrition Programs," districts are required to appoint a coordinator to be responsible for ensuring district compliance with law governing child nutrition programs. The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Board shall designate a compliance coordinator for nutrition programs, who may also be the compliance officer(s) specified in AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures, to ensure compliance with the laws governing the district's nutrition programs.

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-10 below reflect the duties of the coordinator as provided in CDE's , "Civil Rights and Complaint Procedures for the U.S. Department of Agriculture Child Nutrition Programs."

The responsibilities of the compliance coordinator include, but are not limited to:



- 1- 1. Providing the name of the compliance coordinator, and the Section 504 coordinator, and Title IX coordinator, if different from the compliance coordinator, to the California Department of Education (CDE) and other interested parties
- 2- 2. Annually providing mandatory civil rights training to all frontline staff who interact with program applicants or participants and to those who supervise frontline staff

CSBA NOTE: "FNS Instruction 113-1" lists required components of training that must be provided to nutrition program staff, as provided below.

- 3- 3. The subject matter of such training shall include, but not be limited to, collection and use of data, effective public notification systems, complaint procedures, compliance review techniques, resolution of noncompliance, requirements for reasonable accommodation of persons with disabilities, requirements for language assistance, conflict resolution, and customer service.
- 4- 3. Establishing admission and enrollment procedures that do not restrict enrollment of students on the basis of race, ethnicity, national origin, or disability, including preventing staff from incorrectly denying applications and ensuring that such persons have equal access to all programs
- 5- 4. Sending a public release announcing the availability of the child nutrition programs and/or changes in the programs to public media and to community and grassroots organizations that interact directly with eligible or potentially eligible participants
- 6- 5. Communicating the program's nondiscrimination policy and applicable complaint procedures, as provided in the section "Notifications" below
- 7- 6. Providing appropriate translation services when a significant number of persons in the surrounding population have limited English proficiency
- 8- 7. Ensuring that every part of a facility is accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities and that participants with disabilities are not excluded from the benefits or services due to inaccessibility of facilities
- 9- 8. Ensuring that special meals are made available to participants with disabilities who have a medical statement on file documenting that their disability restricts their diet
- 10- 9. Implementing procedures to process and resolve civil rights (complaints, including alleged discrimination) complaints on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or disability, and program-related complaints, including maintaining a complaint log, working with the appropriate person to resolve any complaint, and referring the complainant to the appropriate state or federal agency when necessary

CSBA NOTE: Districts receiving federal financial assistance are required to request racial/ethnic data of all program applicants and participants for purposes of determining whether the program reaches potential eligible persons, identifying areas where additional outreach is needed, selecting locations for compliance reviews, and completing required reports. According to "FNS Instruction 113-1," using the applicant's self-identification or self-reporting is the preferred method of obtaining racial and ethnic data.

When requesting such information, districts should be careful to not request any information in regard to the immigration status of students or their family members and, if such information is inadvertently received, to not disclose it to immigration enforcement authorities without parental consent, a court order, or judicial subpoena. See AR 5145.13 - Response to Immigration Enforcement.

11. 10. Developing a method, which preferably uses self-identification or self-reporting, to collect racial and ethnic data for potentially eligible populations, applicants, and participants

### Notifications

The compliance coordinator shall ensure that the U.S. Department of Agriculture's (USDA) "And Justice for All" civil rights poster, or a substitute poster approved by the USDA's Food and Nutrition Service, is displayed in areas visible to the district's nutrition program participants, such as food service areas and school offices.

CSBA NOTE: "FNS Instruction 113-1" requires districts to notify nutrition program applicants, participants, and potentially eligible persons of program availability, rights, and responsibilities and to advise them at each service delivery site (e.g., the school) regarding the procedure for filing a complaint. Such notice may be distributed through student and parent/guardian handbooks or other method of ~~parental~~ parent/guardian notifications.

The compliance coordinator shall notify the public, all program applicants, participants, and potentially eligible persons of their rights and responsibilities and steps necessary to participate in the nutrition programs, including program requirements and program availability. Applicants, participants, and the public also shall be advised of their right to file a complaint, how to file a complaint, the complaint procedures, and that a complaint may be ~~file~~ filed anonymously or by a third party.

CSBA NOTE: As part of its instructions to all recipients of federal funds, USDA requires that all forms of communication available to the public regarding program availability also contain information about that recipient's status as an equal opportunity provider and the address of the agency with responsibility to handle complaints made against the recipient. USDA provides specific language for the notification and prohibits its modification in any way. The required language is available on USDA's web site and in the accompanying exhibit.

In addition, the compliance coordinator shall ensure that all forms of communication available to the public regarding program availability shall contain, in a prominent location, the most current version of the nondiscrimination statement provided by USDA about the district's status as an equal opportunity provider and the address of the agency with responsibility to handle complaints made against the district.

Forms of communication requiring this nondiscrimination statement include, but are not limited to,

web sites, public information releases, publications, and posters, but exclude items such as cups, buttons, magnets, menus, and pens that identify the program when the size or configuration makes it impractical. The nondiscrimination statement need not be included on every page of program information on the district's or school's web site, but the statement or a link to the statement shall be included on the home page of the program information.

A short version of the nondiscrimination statement, as provided by USDA, may be used on pamphlets, brochures, and flyers in the same print size as the rest of the text.

### Complaints of Discrimination

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 4610, as amended by Register 2020, No. 21, reduces the applicability of the district's uniform complaint procedures (UCP) for complaints regarding child nutrition programs. 5 CCR 15582, as added by Register 2020, No. 21, CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 15582 requires allegations of discrimination based on race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability to be referred to USDA. Pursuant to USDA's CRD memorandum 01-2022, "Application of Bostock v. Clayton County to Program Discrimination Complaint Processing," prohibited sex discrimination includes discrimination on the basis of gender identity and sexual orientation. Complaints of discrimination on any other basis are addressed through the district's UCP; see BP/AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures.

For information about compliance complaints, see the section below on "Complaints Regarding Noncompliance with Program Requirements."

A complaint alleging discrimination in the district's nutrition program(s) on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, age, or disability shall, within 180 days of the alleged discriminatory act, be filed or referred to USDA at any of the following: (5 CCR 15582)

Mail: U.S. Department of Agriculture,  
Office of the Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights,  
1400 Independence Avenue, SW,  
Washington, D.C. 20250-9410,

Phone: (866) 632-9992, (800) 877-8339 (Federal Relay Service - English, deaf, hard of hearing, or speech disabilities), (800) 845-6136 (Federal Relay Service - Spanish), ~~fax~~ )

Fax: (833) 256-1665 or (202) 690-7442, or email

Email: [program.intake@usda.gov](mailto:program.intake@usda.gov)

Complaints of discrimination on any other basis shall be investigated by the district using the process identified in AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures.

### Complaints Regarding Noncompliance with Program Requirements

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 15580-15584, as added by Register 2020, No. 21, require complaints regarding meal counting and claiming, reimbursable meals, eligibility of children or adults, or use of cafeteria funds and allowable expenses to be referred to CDE. During the investigation, the complainant will have the opportunity to present information or evidence to support the allegations, and the district will have the opportunity to respond to the complaint. The district may also be subject to an on-site investigation, which may be unannounced. CDE's written decision

will be issued within 90 days of receipt of the complaint.

Complaints regarding noncompliance with other nutrition program requirements are addressed locally as described below.

Any complaint alleging that the district has not complied with program requirements pertaining to meal counting and claiming, reimbursable meals, eligibility of a child or adult, use of cafeteria funds and allowable expenses in relation to any child nutrition program specified in Education Code 49550-49564.5 shall be filed with or referred to CDE. (Education Code 49556; 5 CCR 15584)

Complaints against a program operator that is not an educational agency shall be filed with or referred to CDE. (5 CCR 15584)

Complaints of noncompliance with any other nutrition program requirements shall be submitted to and investigated by the district using the following procedures.

Complaints may be filed by a student or the student's ~~parent/guardian~~ duly authorized representative by phone, email, or letter. The complaint shall be submitted within one year from the date of the alleged violation and shall include the following: (5 CCR 15581)

1. 1. A statement that the district has violated a law or regulation relating to its child nutrition program
2. 2. The facts on which the statement is based
3. 3. The name of the district or the school against which the allegations are made
4. 4. The complainant's contact information
5. 5. The name of the student if alleging violations regarding a specific student

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 5 CCR 15583, as added by Register 2020, No. 21, districts are required to investigate and issue a written report within the 60-day timeline provided within by 5 CCR 4631, and the complainant may appeal the district's report to CDE within the 30-day timeframe provided within by 5 CCR 4632.

The district shall investigate and prepare a written report pursuant to 5 CCR 4631. (5 CCR 15583)

CSBA NOTE: Option 1 below is for districts that do not allow complainants to appeal the compliance coordinator's decision to the Governing Board. Option 2 is for districts that allow appeals to the Board, and requires the coordinator's decision within 30 calendar days so that the Board's decision can still be given within the 60-day time limit.

**OPTION 1: (No appeal permitted)**

Unless extended by written agreement with the complainant, the district's compliance coordinator shall investigate the complaint and prepare a written report to be sent to the complainant within 60 days of the district's receipt of the complaint. (5 CCR 15583; 5 CCR 4631)

yes

113

**OPTION 1 ENDS HERE**

**OPTION 2: (Appeal permitted)**

Unless extended by written agreement with the complainant, the district's compliance coordinator shall investigate the complaint and prepare a written report to be sent to the complainant within 30 calendar days of the district's receipt of the complaint. If the complainant is dissatisfied with the compliance coordinator's decision, the complainant may, within five business days, file the complaint in writing with the Board.

The Board shall consider the matter at its next regular Board meeting or at a special Board meeting convened in order to meet the 60-day time limit within which the complaint must be answered pursuant to 5 CCR 4631. When required by law, the matter shall be considered in closed session. The Board may decide not to consider the complaint, in which case the coordinator's decision shall be final.

If the Board considers the complaint, the Board's decision shall be sent to the complainant within 60 calendar days of the district's initial receipt of the complaint or within the time period that has been specified in a written agreement with the complainant. (5 CCR 4631)

**OPTION 2 ENDS HERE**

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for use by all districts.

If the complainant is not satisfied with the findings in the district's report, the complainant may appeal the decision to CDE by filing a written appeal within 30 days of receiving the decision. (5 CCR 4632)

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>
5 CCR 15580-15584	Child nutrition programs complaint procedures
5 CCR 3080	Applicability of uniform complaint procedures to complaints regarding students with disabilities
5 CCR 4600-4670	Uniform complaint procedures
5 CCR 4900-4965	Nondiscrimination in elementary and secondary educational programs receiving state or federal financial assistance
Ed. Code 200-262.4	Prohibition of discrimination <u>Prohibition of discrimination</u>
Ed. Code 42238.01	Definitions for purposes of funding
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English

Ed. Code 49060-49079

Ed. Code 49490-49590

Pen. Code 422.6

**Federal**

20 USC 1400-1482

20 USC 1681-1688

28 CFR 35.101-35.190

28 CFR 36.303

29 USC 794

34 CFR 100.1-100.13

34 CFR 104.1-104.39

34 CFR 106.1-106.61

34 CFR 106.9

42 USC 12101-12213

42 USC 2000d-2000d-7

42 USC 2000e-2000e-17

7 CFR 210.19

7 CFR 210.23

7 CFR 215.14

7 CFR 215.7

7 CFR 220.13

7 CFR 220.7

7 CFR 225.11

7 CFR 225.3

7 CFR 225.7

7 CFR 226.6

7 CFR 250.15

**Management Resources**

Student records

Child nutrition programs

Crimes; harassment

**Description**

Individuals with Disabilities Education Act

Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972;  
discrimination based on sex

Americans with Disabilities Act

Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability; public  
accommodations; auxiliary aids and services

Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Section 504

Nondiscrimination in federal programs; effectuating Title VI

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973

Discrimination on the basis of sex; effectuating Title IX

Severability

Americans with Disabilities Act

Title VI, Civil Rights Act of 1964

Title VII, Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended

National School Lunch Program; additional responsibilities

National School Lunch Program; district responsibilities

Special Milk Program; nondiscrimination

Special Milk Program; requirements for participation

School Breakfast Program; special responsibilities of state  
agencies

School Breakfast Program; requirements for participation

Summer Food Service Program; corrective action procedures

Summer Food Service Program; administration

Summer Food Service Program; program monitoring

Child and Adult Care Food Program; state agency  
administrative responsibilities

Out-of-condition donated foods, food recalls, and complaints

**Description**

California Department of Education  
Publication

Civil Rights and Complaint Procedures for the U.S.  
Department of Agriculture Child Nutrition Programs, June  
2018

U.S. Department of Agriculture  
Publication

Civil Rights Compliance and Enforcement - Nutrition  
Programs and Activities, FNS Instruction 113-1, November  
2005

[U.S. Department of Agriculture  
Publication](#)

[Application of \*Bostock v. Clayton County\* to Program  
Discrimination Complaint Processing – Policy Update, CRD  
01-2022, May 2022](#)

[U. S. Department of Agriculture  
Publication](#)

[USDA Nondiscrimination Statement, December 2022](#)

U.S. DOE Office for Civil Rights  
Publication

Notice of Non-Discrimination, August 2010

Website

CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Office for Civil Rights

Website

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Service

Website

U. S. Department of Agriculture, And Justice for All Posters

Website

[U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil  
Rights](#)  
[California Department of Education, Nutrition Services  
Division](#)

[Website](#)

[U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights](#)

## Cross References

### Code

0410

### Description

Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities

1100

Communication With The Public

1312.1

Complaints Concerning District Employees

1312.1

Complaints Concerning District Employees

1312.3

Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3

Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3-E(1)

Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3-E(2)

Uniform Complaint Procedures

3312

Contracts

3550

Food Service/Child Nutrition Program

3550

Food Service/Child Nutrition Program

3551

Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund

3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3552	Summer Meal Program
3552	Summer Meal Program
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
4231	Staff Development
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5030	Student Wellness
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5141.27	Food Allergies/Special Dietary Needs
5141.27	Food Allergies/Special Dietary Needs
5145.13	Response To Immigration Enforcement
5145.13	Response To Immigration Enforcement
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session



Exhibit 3555-E(1): Nutrition Program Compliance

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2020 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~07/03/01/2020~~ 2023

## NONDISCRIMINATION STATEMENT FOR NUTRITION PROGRAMS

CSBA NOTE: As part of its instructions to all recipients of federal funds for child nutrition programs, the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) requires that all forms of communication available to the public regarding program availability also contain information about that recipient's status as an equal opportunity provider and the address of the agency with responsibility to handle complaints made against the recipient. The following exhibit presents specific language provided by USDA for the notification, which must not be modified in any way.

The following statement shall be included, in a prominent location, on all forms available to the public regarding the availability of the district's child nutrition programs:

"In accordance with Federal civil rights law and U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) civil rights regulations and policies, ~~the USDA, its Agencies, offices, and employees, and institutions participating in or administering USDA programs are~~ this institution is prohibited from discriminating based on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, (including gender identity and sexual orientation), disability, age, or reprisal or retaliation for prior civil rights activity ~~in any program or activity conducted or funded by USDA.~~

Program information may be made available in languages other than English. Persons with disabilities who require alternative means of communication ~~for~~ to obtain program information (e.g., Braille, large print, audiotape, American Sign Language, etc.), should contact the Agency (~~State~~ responsible state or local) ~~where they applied for benefits.~~ Individuals who are deaf, hard of hearing agency that administers the program or have speech disabilities may USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TTY) or contact USDA through the Federal Relay Service at (800) 877-8339. ~~Additionally,~~ program information may be made available in languages other than English.

To file a program complaint of discrimination, complaint, a Complainant should complete the Form AD-3027, USDA Program Discrimination Complaint Form, (AD-3027) found which can be obtained online at: <https://www.aser.usda.gov/filing-program-discrimination-complaint-usda-customer>, and at sites/default/files/documents/ad-3027.pdf, from any USDA office, by calling (866) 632-9992, or write by writing a letter addressed to the USDA and provide in the The letter all must contain the complainant's name, address, telephone number, and a written description of the information requested in alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the form. To request a copy of Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights (ASCR) about the complaint form, call (866) 632-9992. Submit your nature and date of an alleged civil rights violation. The completed AD-3027 form or letter must be submitted to USDA by:

(1) mail: U.S. Department of Agriculture  
Office of the Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights  
1400 Independence Avenue, SW  
Washington, D.C. 20250-9410; [or](mailto:program.intake@usda.gov)

(2) fax: [\(833\) 256-1665](tel:8332561665) [or \(202\) 690-7442](tel:2026907442); or

(3) email: [program.intake@usda.gov](mailto:program.intake@usda.gov) [Program.Intake@usda.gov](mailto:Program.Intake@usda.gov)

This institution is an equal opportunity provider."

On pamphlets, brochures, and flyers, in the same print size as the rest of the text, the district may print a short version of the nondiscrimination statement, as follows:

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

---

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>
5 CCR 15580-15584	Child nutrition programs complaint procedures
5 CCR 3080	Applicability of uniform complaint procedures to complaints regarding students with disabilities
5 CCR 4600-4670	Uniform complaint procedures
5 CCR 4900-4965	Nondiscrimination in elementary and secondary educational programs receiving state or federal financial assistance
Ed. Code 200-262.4	Prohibition of discrimination
Ed. Code 42238.01	Definitions for purposes of funding
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
Ed. Code 49060-49079	Student records
Ed. Code 49490-49590	Child nutrition programs
Pen. Code 422.6	Crimes; harassment
<b>Federal</b>	<b>Description</b>
20 USC 1400-1482	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
20 USC 1681-1688	Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972; discrimination based on sex
28 CFR 35.101-35.190	Americans with Disabilities Act

28 CFR 36.303	Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability, public accommodations, auxiliary aids and services
29 USC 794	Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Section 504
34 CFR 100.1-100.13	Nondiscrimination in federal programs, effectuating Title VI
34 CFR 104.1-104.39	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973
34 CFR 106.1-106.61	Discrimination on the basis of sex, effectuating Title IX
34 CFR 106.9	Severability
42 USC 12101-12213	Americans with Disabilities Act
42 USC 2000d-2000d-7	Title VI, Civil Rights Act of 1964
42 USC 2000e-2000e-17	Title VII, Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended
7 CFR 210.19	National School Lunch Program; additional responsibilities
7 CFR 210.23	National School Lunch Program; district responsibilities
7 CFR 215.14	Special Milk Program; nondiscrimination
7 CFR 215.7	Special Milk Program; requirements for participation
7 CFR 220.13	School Breakfast Program; special responsibilities of state agencies
7 CFR 220.7	School Breakfast Program; requirements for participation
7 CFR 225.11	Summer Food Service Program; corrective action procedures
7 CFR 225.3	Summer Food Service Program; administration
7 CFR 225.7	Summer Food Service Program; program monitoring
7 CFR 226.6	Child and Adult Care Food Program; state agency administrative responsibilities
7 CFR 250.15	Out-of-condition donated foods, food recalls, and complaints
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
California Department of Education Publication	Civil Rights and Complaint Procedures for the U.S. Department of Agriculture Child Nutrition Programs, June 2018
U.S. Department of Agriculture Publication	Civil Rights Compliance and Enforcement - Nutrition Programs and Activities, FNS Instruction 113-1, November 2005
<a href="#">U.S. Department of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Service</a>	<a href="#">USDA Nondiscrimination Statement, December 2022</a>
U.S. DOE Office for Civil Rights Publication	Notice of Non-Discrimination, August 2010
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	U.S. Department of Agriculture, Office for Civil Rights
Website	U.S. Department of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Service

Website California Department of Education, Nutrition Services Division

Website U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights

**Cross References**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
1100	Communication With The Public
1312.1	Complaints Concerning District Employees
1312.1	Complaints Concerning District Employees
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
3312	Contracts
3550	Food Service/Child Nutrition Program
3550	Food Service/Child Nutrition Program
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3552	Summer Meal Program
3552	Summer Meal Program
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
4231	Staff Development
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5030	Student Wellness
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5141.27	Food Allergies/Special Dietary Needs
5141.27	Food Allergies/Special Dietary Needs
5145.13	Response To Immigration Enforcement
5145.13	Response To Immigration Enforcement
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications

5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session

Policy 4030: Nondiscrimination In Employment

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 05/01/2016 | Last Revised Date: 09~~03~~/01/2022~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed Date: 09~~03~~/01/2022~~2023~~

CSBA NOTE: The following Board policy and accompanying administrative regulation are **mandated** pursuant to Government Code 11138 and 2 CCR 11023. The California Fair Employment and Housing Act (FEHA) (Government Code 12900-12996) prohibits districts and district employees from harassing or discriminating against employees and job applicants on the basis of actual or perceived race, color, ancestry, national origin, age, religious creed, marital status, pregnancy, **reproductive health decisionmaking**, physical or mental disability, medical condition, genetic information, veteran or military status, sex, sexual orientation, gender, gender identity, or gender expression. Pursuant to Government Code 12940, these protections apply to employees, job applicants, persons who serve in an unpaid internship or other limited-duration program to gain unpaid work experience, volunteers, and independent contractors.

The same or similar **Additionally**, protections are available to employees and job applicants under various provisions of federal law, including Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 USC 2000d-2000d-7), Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 USC 2000e-2000e-17), Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 USC 1681-1688), the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 USC 12101-12213), Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC 794), and the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (42 USC 2000ff-2000ff-11).

For policy addressing sexual harassment of and by employees, see BP/AR 4119.11/4219.11/4319.11 - Sexual Harassment.

The Governing Board is determined to provide a safe, positive environment where all district employees are assured of full and equal employment access and opportunities, protection from harassment and intimidation, and freedom from any fear of reprisal or retribution for asserting their employment rights in accordance with law. For purposes of this policy, employees include job applicants, interns, volunteers, and persons who contracted with the district to provide services, as applicable.

No district employee shall be discriminated against or harassed by any coworker, supervisor, manager, or other person with whom the employee comes in contact in the course of employment, on the basis of the employee's actual or perceived race, color, ancestry, national origin, age, religious creed, marital status, pregnancy, physical or mental disability, medical condition, genetic information, veteran or military status, sex, sexual orientation, gender, gender identity, gender expression, or association with a person or group with one or more of these actual or perceived characteristics.

**CSBA NOTE: Government Code 12940, as amended by SB 523 (Ch. 630, Statutes of 2022), includes reproductive health decisionmaking as a characteristic for which employment discrimination is prohibited. Pursuant to Government Code 12926(y) "reproductive health decisionmaking" includes a person's decision to use or access a particular drug, device, product, or medical service for reproductive health.**

Employers are also prohibited from discrimination against employees or job applicants on the basis of reproductive health decisionmaking, defined as a person's decision to use or access a particular drug, device, product, or medical service for reproductive health. (Government Code 12926, 12940)

CSBA NOTE: 2 CCR 11028 prohibits inquiry into an employee's immigration status or discrimination on the basis of such status, unless the district provides clear and convincing evidence that it is required to do so in order to comply with federal immigration law. Districts should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's legal counsel as necessary.

The district shall not inquire into any employee's immigration status nor discriminate against an employee on the basis of immigration status, unless there is clear and convincing evidence that the district is required to do so in order to comply with federal immigration law. (2 CCR 11028)

CSBA NOTE: The following items illustrate unlawful discriminatory practices as specified in Government Code 12940. Labor Code 1197.5 prohibits the payment of different wage rates to employees for similar work based on sex, race, or ethnicity and prohibits the use of prior salary history by itself to justify any disparity in compensation under the bona fide factor exception.

Discrimination in employment based on the characteristics listed above is prohibited in all areas of employment and in all employment-related practices, including the following:

1. Hiring, compensation, terms, conditions, and other privileges of employment

CSBA NOTE: When disciplining an employee, the district must ensure that all the surrounding facts and circumstances are considered and analyzed within the parameters of any applicable constitutional or legal framework. In *Kennedy v. Bremerton School District*, the U.S. Supreme Court held that the district violated the employee's protected free exercise and free speech rights when the district did not rehire the employee, a coach, for refusing to follow the district's direction to refrain from kneeling and praying at the 50-yard line immediately after each football game. The district's direction was based on a concern that the employee's prayer violated the district's religious practices policy and could subject the district to an Establishment Clause violation. Notwithstanding that the prayer occurred at a school event and in the presence of students, the court reasoned that the timing and circumstances indicated that the coach's prayers were offered as a private citizen rather than as a district employee. The Court held that since the prayer occurred during a break, a period when employees would ordinarily be free to engage in personal activities such as speaking with friends, checking email, calling for restaurant reservations, etc., the district's concerns about a possible Establishment Clause violation did not justify restricting the employee's free exercise and free speech rights to offer a private, personal prayer. Employee discipline, especially with respect to suspension and dismissal, involves complex legal considerations and districts are advised to consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's legal counsel, accordingly.

2. Taking of adverse employment actions such as termination or denial of employment, promotion, job assignment, or training
3. Unwelcome conduct, whether verbal, physical, or visual, that is so severe or pervasive as to adversely affect an employee's employment opportunities or that has the purpose or effect of unreasonably interfering with the employee's work performance or creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive work environment

CSBA NOTE: Item #4 below lists some, but not all, specific practices prohibited under Government Code 12940 or 2 CCR 11006-11086 in relation to certain protected categories. For example, because "sex" as defined in Government Code 12926 includes pregnancy, childbirth,

breastfeeding, or related medical conditions, any of these conditions may be the basis for an employee's sex discrimination claim. As the specific prohibitions are too numerous to list in policy, it is recommended that CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's legal counsel be consulted when questions arise as to any specific claim.

4. Actions and practices identified as unlawful or discriminatory pursuant to Government Code 12940 or 2 CCR 11006-11086, such as:
  - a. Sex discrimination based on an employee's pregnancy, childbirth, breastfeeding, or any related medical condition or on an employee's gender, gender expression, or gender identity, including transgender status
  - b. Religious creed discrimination based on an employee's religious belief or observance, including religious dress or grooming practices, or based on the district's failure or refusal to use reasonable means to accommodate an employee's religious belief, observance, or practice which conflicts with an employment requirement
  - c. Requiring medical or psychological examination of a job applicant or making an inquiry into whether a job applicant has a mental or physical disability or a medical condition or as to the severity of any such disability or condition, without the showing of a job-related need or business necessity
  - d. Failure to make reasonable accommodation for the known physical or mental disability of an employee or to engage in a timely, good faith, interactive process with an employee who has requested such accommodations in order to determine the effective reasonable accommodations, if any, to be provided to the employee

CSBA NOTE: Government 12940, as amended by SB 523, makes it unlawful for an employer to require disclosure of information relating to an applicant's or employee's reproductive health decisionmaking.

- e. Requiring an applicant or employee to disclose information relating to the employee's reproductive health decisionmaking

CSBA NOTE: Retaliation against complainants or other participants in the grievance procedures is prohibited by Government Code 12940 and 34 CFR 110.34. In addition to the general prohibition against retaliation, Government Code 12940 provides that an employee who requests accommodation for a physical or mental disability or religious belief is protected from retaliation as specified below. CSBA recommends that this protection be extended to all protected characteristics, as provided below.

The Board also prohibits retaliation against any district employee who opposes any discriminatory employment practice by the district or its employees, agents, or representatives or who complains, reports an incident, testifies, assists, or in any way participates in the district's complaint process pursuant to this policy. No employee who requests an accommodation for any protected characteristic listed in this policy shall be subjected to any punishment or sanction, regardless of whether the request was granted. (Government Code 12940; 2 CCR 11028)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12964.5, the district is prohibited from requiring an employee, in exchange for a raise or bonus or as a condition of employment or continued employment, to sign a nondisparagement agreement or similar document that would deny the employee the right to disclose information about unlawful acts in the workplace or requiring an employee to release the right to file a claim or civil action against the district.

Pursuant to Government Code 12964.5, as amended by SB 331 (Ch. 638, Statutes of 2021), the above prohibition applies not only to claims or complaints of sexual harassment or sexual assault,



but to those involving harassment or discrimination based on any protected characteristic and to other unlawful employment practices under FEHA.

No employee shall, in exchange for a raise or bonus or as a condition of employment or continued employment, be required to sign a release of the employee's claim or right to file a claim against the district or a nondisparagement agreement or other document that has the purpose or effect of preventing the employee from disclosing information about harassment, discrimination, or other unlawful acts in the workplace, including any conduct that the employee has reasonable cause to believe is unlawful. (Government Code 12964.5)

Complaints concerning employment discrimination, harassment, or retaliation shall immediately be investigated in accordance with procedures specified in the accompanying administrative regulation.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11019, in certain instances, an employee's (especially a supervisor's) knowledge or notice of prohibited conduct of another employee or individual may subject the district to liability. Therefore, it is recommended that the district require its employees with knowledge of harassment or discrimination to report the incident to the appropriate district authorities. In addition, Government Code 12940 provides that a district may be responsible for harassment of employees by nonemployees when the district knows or should have known of the conduct and failed to take immediate and corrective action, taking into consideration the extent of the district's control and other legal responsibility that the district may have with respect to the conduct of those nonemployees. Also see [See also BP/AR 4119.11/4219.11/4319.11 - Sexual Harassment](#).

See the accompanying administrative regulation for requirements related to the identification of the employee who will be responsible for compliance with nondiscrimination laws.

Any supervisory or management employee who observes or has knowledge of an incident of prohibited discrimination or harassment, including harassment of an employee by a nonemployee, shall report the incident to the Superintendent or designated district coordinator as soon as practical after the incident. All other employees are encouraged to report such incidents to their supervisor immediately.

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 12940 and 2 CCR 11023 require districts to take all reasonable steps to prevent prohibited discrimination and harassment, including, but not limited to, dissemination of the district's policy on the prevention of harassment, discrimination, and retaliation. In addition, Government Code 12950 requires [and 2 CCR 11049 require](#) districts to post, in prominent and accessible locations on district premises, posters developed by the California [Civil Rights Department \(CRD\)](#), formerly the Department of Fair Employment and Housing (DFEH), which are available on [DFEH's CRD's](#) web site. In addition, [Executive Order 11246 requires contractors and subcontractors who hold a single federal contract or subcontract in excess of \\$10,000 or who hold contracts or subcontracts with the federal government in any 12-month period that have a total value of more than \\$10,000 to display the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission "Know Your Rights: Workplace Discrimination is Illegal" poster in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment and representatives of each labor union with which the covered contractor or subcontractor has a collective bargaining agreement](#). For further information on prevention strategies, see the accompanying administrative regulation.

The Superintendent or designee shall use all appropriate means to reinforce the district's nondiscrimination policy, including providing training and information to employees about how to recognize harassment, discrimination, or other prohibited conduct, how to respond appropriately, and components of the district's policies and regulations regarding discrimination. The

Superintendent or designee shall regularly review the district's employment practices and, as necessary, shall take action to ensure district compliance with the nondiscrimination laws.

Any district employee who engages in prohibited discrimination, harassment, or retaliation or who aids, abets, incites, compels, or coerces another to engage or attempt to engage in such behavior in violation of this policy shall be subject to disciplinary action, up to and including dismissal.

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 12946, as amended by SB 807 (Ch. 278, Statutes of 2021), makes it an unlawful employment practice for a district to fail to maintain certain records and files for employees, applicants, and terminated employees, as provided in the following paragraph.

The district shall maintain and preserve all applications, personnel, membership, or employment referral records and files for at least four years after the records are initially created or received or, for an applicant or a terminated employee, for four years after the date the employment action was taken. However, when the district is notified that a complaint has been filed with the California **Civil Rights** Department of Fair Employment and Housing, records related to the employee involved shall be maintained and preserved until the later of the first date after the time for filing a civil action has expired or the first date after the complaint has been fully and finally disposed of and all administrative proceedings, civil actions, appeals, or related proceedings have been terminated. (Government Code 12946)

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

---

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>
2 CCR 11006-11086	Discrimination in employment
2 CCR 11023	Harassment and discrimination prevention and correction
2 CCR 11024	Required training and education on harassment based on sex, gender identity and expression, and sexual orientation
2 CCR 11027-11028	National origin and ancestry discrimination
5 CCR 4900-4965	Nondiscrimination in elementary and secondary educational programs receiving state or federal financial assistance
CA Constitution Article 1, Section 1	Inalienable rights
Civ. Code 51.7	Freedom from violence or intimidation
Ed. Code 200-262.4	Prohibition of discrimination
Gov. Code 11135	Prohibition of discrimination
Gov. Code 11138	Rules and regulations
Gov. Code 12900-12996	Fair Employment and Housing Act
Gov. Code 12940-12952	Unlawful employment practices
Gov. Code 12960-12976	Unlawful employment practices; complaints

Pen. Code 422.56	Definitions; hate crimes
<b>Federal</b>	<b>Description</b>
20 USC 1681-1688	Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972; discrimination based on sex
28 CFR 35.101-35.190	Americans with Disabilities Act
29 USC 621-634	Age Discrimination in Employment Act
29 USC 794	Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Section 504
34 CFR 100.6	<u>Title VI</u> ; Compliance information
34 CFR 104.7	<u>Section 504</u> ; Designation of responsible employee for <u>Section 504</u> and adoption of <u>grievances procedures</u>
34 CFR 104.8	<u>Notice of Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Handicap</u>
34 CFR 106.8	Designation of responsible employee <u>coordinator</u> ; <u>dissemination of policy</u> , and adoption of grievance procedures
<del>34 CFR 106.9</del>	<del>Severability</del>
34 CFR 110.1-110.39	Nondiscrimination on the basis of age
42 USC 12101-12213	Americans with Disabilities Act
42 USC 2000d-2000d-7	Title VI, Civil Rights Act of 1964
42 USC 2000e-2000e-17	Title VII, Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended
42 USC 2000ff-2000ff-11	Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008
42 USC 2000h-2-2000h-6	Title IX of the Civil Rights Act of 1964
42 USC 6101-6107	Age discrimination in federally assisted programs
<u>Executive Order 11246</u>	<u>"Know Your Rights: Workplace Discrimination is Illegal" poster</u>
U.S. Constitution	Amendment 1, Free exercise, free speech, and establishment clauses
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
CA Dept of Fair Employment and Housing <u>Civil Rights Department</u> Publication	California Law Prohibits Workplace Discrimination and Harassment
CA Dept of Fair Employment and Housing <u>Civil Rights Department</u> Publication	<u>The Rights of Employees Who Are Transgender</u> Rights in the <u>Workplace</u> or <u>Gender Nonconforming</u>
CA Dept of Fair Employment and Housing <u>Civil Rights Department</u> Publication	Workplace Harassment <u>Prevention</u> Guide for California Employers
CA Dept of Fair Employment and Housing <u>Civil Rights Department</u> Publication	Your Rights and Obligations as a Pregnant Employee

<a href="#">CA Civil Rights Department Publication</a>	<a href="#">Family Care and Medical Leave and Pregnancy Disability Leave</a>
Court Decision	Kennedy v. Bremerton (2022) 142 S.Ct. 2407
Court Decision	Shephard v. Loyola Marymount, (2002) 102 Cal.App.4th 837
Court Decision	Thomson v. North American Stainless LP, (2011) <del>134</del> <a href="#">62 U.S.Ct. 863 170</a>
U.S. DOE Office for Civil Rights Publication	Notice of Non-Discrimination, August 2010
U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Comm Publication	Enforcement Guidance: Vicarious Employer Liability for Unlawful Harassment by Supervisors, June 1999
U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Comm Publication	EEOC Compliance Manual
<a href="#">U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Comm Publication</a>	<a href="#">Know Your Rights: Workplace Discrimination is Illegal, October 2022</a>
Website	<a href="#">CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services</a>
Website	California <a href="#">Civil Rights</a> Department of <del>Fair Employment and Housing</del>
Website	<a href="#">U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights</a>
<a href="#">Website</a>	<a href="#">U.S. Department of Labor, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Program</a>
Website	U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission

**Cross References**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
1113	District And School Web Sites
1113	District And School Web Sites
1113-E(1)	District And School Web Sites
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1240	Volunteer Assistance
1240	Volunteer Assistance
1312.1	Complaints Concerning District Employees
1312.1	Complaints Concerning District Employees
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1313	Civility
3312	Contracts
3530	Risk Management/Insurance
3530	Risk Management/Insurance
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
3600	Consultants
4000	Concepts And Roles
4032	Reasonable Accommodation
4033	Lactation Accommodation
4111	Recruitment And Selection
4111.2	Legal Status Requirement
4111.2	Legal Status Requirement
4112.4	Health Examinations
4112.41	Employee Drug Testing
4112.41	Employee Drug Testing
4112.6	Personnel Files
4112.8	Employment Of Relatives
4112.9	Employee Notifications
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4113.5	Working Remotely
4114	Transfers
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4119.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.12	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4119.12-E(1)	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4119.22	Dress And Grooming

4119.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4119.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4131	Staff Development
4144	Complaints
4144	Complaints
4151	Employee Compensation
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4211	Recruitment And Selection
4211.2	Legal Status Requirement
4211.2	Legal Status Requirement
4212.4	Health Examinations
4212.41	Employee Drug Testing
4212.41	Employee Drug Testing
4212.6	Personnel Files
4212.8	Employment Of Relatives
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4213.5	Working Remotely
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4218	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4218.1	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action (Merit System)
4219.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.12	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4219.12-E(1)	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4219.22	Dress And Grooming
4219.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4219.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4231	Staff Development

4244	Complaints
4244	Complaints
4251	Employee Compensation
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4311	Recruitment And Selection
4311.2	Legal Status Requirement
4311.2	Legal Status Requirement
4312.4	Health Examinations
4312.41	Employee Drug Testing
4312.41	Employee Drug Testing
4312.6	Personnel Files
4312.8	Employment Of Relatives
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4313.5	Working Remotely
4319.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.12	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4319.12-E(1)	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4319.22	Dress And Grooming
4319.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4319.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4331	Staff Development
4344	Complaints
4344	Complaints
4351	Employee Compensation
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4361.5	Military Leave

4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
9000	Role Of The Board
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session



**Policy 4218: Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2019 | Last Revised Date: ~~09~~03/01/2022<sup>2023</sup> | Last Reviewed  
Date: ~~09~~03/01/2022<sup>2023</sup>

CSBA NOTE: The following policy is for use by districts that have not incorporated the merit system for classified employees pursuant to Education Code 45240-45320. For procedures applicable to districts that have incorporated the merit system, see BP/AR 4218.1 - Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action (Merit System). ✓

The following policy is subject to collective bargaining and may be deleted or revised by any district whose collective bargaining agreement covers classified employee dismissal, suspension, and other disciplinary action. To the extent that this policy is inconsistent with provisions of the collective bargaining agreement, the collective bargaining agreement would prevail.

The Governing Board expects all employees to perform their jobs satisfactorily and to exhibit professional and appropriate conduct. A classified employee may be disciplined for unprofessional conduct or unsatisfactory performance in accordance with law or any applicable collective bargaining agreement, Board policy, or administrative regulation.

CSBA NOTE: When disciplining an employee, the district must ensure that all the surrounding facts and circumstances are considered and analyzed within the parameters of any applicable constitutional or legal framework. In *Kennedy v. Bremerton School District*, the U.S. Supreme Court held that the district violated the employee's protected free exercise and free speech rights when the district did not rehire the employee, a coach, for refusing to follow the district's direction to refrain from kneeling and praying at the 50-yard line immediately after each football game. The district's direction was based on a concern that the employee's prayer violated the district's religious practices policy and could subject the district to an Establishment Clause violation. Notwithstanding that the prayer occurred at a school event and in the presence of students, the court reasoned that the timing and circumstances indicated that the coach's prayers were offered as a private citizen rather than as a district employee. According to the Court, since the prayer, a religious activity, occurred during a period when employees would ordinarily be free to engage in personal secular activities such as speaking with friends, checking email, calling for restaurant reservations, etc., the district's concerns about a possible Establishment Clause violation did not justify restricting the employee's free exercise and free speech rights to engage in a personal religious activity such as offering a prayer. Employee discipline, especially with respect to suspension and dismissal, involves complex legal considerations and districts are advised to consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's legal counsel, accordingly.

Disciplinary actions shall be based on the particular facts and circumstances involved and the severity of the employee's conduct or performance. An employee's private exercise of personal beliefs and activities, including religious, political, cultural, social, or other beliefs or activities, or lack thereof, shall not be grounds for disciplinary action against the employee, provided that the beliefs or activities do not involve coercion of students or any other violation of law, Board policy, or administrative regulation.

In addition, an employee shall not be suspended, disciplined, reassigned, transferred, dismissed, or otherwise retaliated against solely for acting to protect a student engaged in exercising any free speech or press right authorized by, or for refusing to infringe upon a student's conduct protected pursuant to, Education Code 48907 or 48950.

Disciplinary actions may include, but are not limited to, verbal and written warnings, involuntary reassignment, demotion, suspension without pay, reduction of pay step in class, compulsory leave, and dismissal.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that disciplinary actions are taken in a consistent, nondiscriminatory manner and are appropriately documented.

A probationary classified employee may be dismissed without cause at any time prior to the expiration of the probationary period.

**CSBA NOTE:** Education Code 45113 mandates districts not incorporating the merit system to prescribe, by written rule or regulation, causes and procedures for disciplinary action against permanent classified employees. Also see the accompanying administrative regulation.

Permanent classified employees shall be subject to disciplinary action only for cause as specified in the accompanying administrative regulation. (Education Code 45113)

### **Procedures for Serious Disciplinary Proceedings**

**CSBA NOTE:** The following section should be revised to reflect district practice.

In *Skelly v. State Personnel Board*, the California Supreme Court held that permanent public employees have a right to certain due process protections prior to any punitive disciplinary action, such as termination, suspension, or demotion. These procedural rights include notice of the proposed materials upon which the action is based and the right to respond, either orally or in writing, to the individual recommending that discipline be imposed. These procedural rights are designed to protect an employee who may be wrongfully disciplined, without necessitating a full evidentiary hearing before the Governing Board. Therefore, CSBA recommends that the Superintendent or designee appoint a Skelly officer to evaluate whether there are reasonable grounds for believing that the employee engaged in the alleged misconduct and whether the proposed discipline is justified.

The Superintendent or designee shall develop disciplinary procedures for use when dismissal, suspension, demotion, involuntary reassignment, or other serious disciplinary action is contemplated against an employee. The procedures for such discipline shall include an opportunity for an employee for whom any such disciplinary action is recommended to meet with, or respond in writing to, a designated district official ("Skelly officer") who will determine whether the recommended discipline should proceed further or be modified or withdrawn.

**CSBA NOTE:** Pursuant to Education Code 45113 and 45116, a permanent classified employee must be given notice of any disciplinary action against the employee, including a time period during which the employee may request a Board hearing on the charges. See the section "Initiation and Notification of Charges" in the accompanying administrative regulation.

Pursuant to Education Code 45113, the Board may delegate its authority to determine whether sufficient cause exists for disciplinary action against classified employees, excluding peace officers as defined in Penal Code 830.32, to an impartial third-party hearing officer. Hearings conducted by the Board or a hearing officer are not subject to the procedures used by the Office of Administrative Hearings pursuant to Government Code 11500-11529. Districts that refer all serious disciplinary matters to a third-party hearing officer rather than holding Board hearings should revise the remainder of this section accordingly.

Education Code 45113 requires the Board to delegate its authority to an administrative law judge in cases involving allegations of egregious misconduct with a minor. Egregious misconduct is defined as immoral conduct leading to an allegation of a sex offense pursuant to Education Code 44010, a controlled substance offense pursuant to Education Code 44011, or child abuse or neglect pursuant to Penal Code 11165.2-11165.6.

After meeting with the employee or considering the employee's written response, if the Skelly officer determines that the recommended discipline should proceed, the Superintendent or designee shall send the employee a notice of the recommended disciplinary action, a statement of charges, and the results of the Skelly hearing.review process. The notice shall include a statement advising the employee of the right to request a Board hearing on the matter.

If the employee fails to request a hearing within the time specified in the notice, the employee is deemed to have waived the right to do so, and the Board may order the recommended disciplinary action into effect immediately.

If a timely request is submitted, a hearing shall be conducted by the Board. (Education Code 45113, 45312)

CSBA NOTE: Subject to the exception described below, Education Code 45113, as amended by AB 2413 (Ch. 913, Statutes of 2022), prohibits a district from suspending without pay, suspending or demoting with a reduction in pay, or dismissing a permanent classified employee who timely requests a hearing pending discipline, unless excepted by law. To the extent Education Code 45113, as amended by AB 2413, conflicts with any collective bargaining agreement the district entered into before January 1, 2023, the new requirements described above would not apply until the expiration or renewal of the agreement. See the section "Employment Status Pending a Disciplinary Hearing" in the accompanying administrative regulation.

A classified employee who timely requests a hearing may only be suspended, demoted, or dismissed pending the outcome of the hearing in accordance with Education Code 45113, and as specified in the accompanying administrative regulation.

The hearing shall be held at the earliest convenient date, taking into consideration the established schedule of the Board and the availability of legal counsel and witnesses. The employee shall be notified of the time and place of the hearing.

The hearing shall be held in closed session, unless the employee requests that the matter be heard in an open session meeting. (Government Code 54957)

The employee shall be entitled to appear personally, produce evidence, and be represented by legal counsel.

The Board may use the services of its legal counsel in ruling upon procedural questions, objections to evidence, and issues of law. The Board may review and consider the records of any prior personnel action proceedings against the employee in which a disciplinary action was ultimately sustained, and any records contained in the employee's personnel files and introduced into evidence at the hearing. The Board shall not be bound by rules of evidence used in California courts. Informality in any such hearing shall not invalidate any order or decision made by the Board.

At any time before a matter is submitted to the Board for decision, the Superintendent or designee may, with the consent of the Board, serve on the employee and file with the Board an amended or supplemental recommendation of disciplinary action. If the amended or supplemental recommendation includes new causes or allegations, the employee shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to prepare a defense. Any new causes or allegations shall be deemed controverted and any objections to the amended or supplemental causes or allegations may be made orally at the hearing and shall be noted on the record.

Following the hearing or, if the employee has not requested a hearing, after reviewing the Superintendent or designee's recommendation for disciplinary action, the Board shall affirm, modify, or reject the recommended disciplinary action. The decision of the Board shall be in writing and shall contain findings of fact and the disciplinary action approved, if any. The decision of the Board shall be final.

Within 10 working days of the Board's final decision, a copy of the decision shall be delivered to the employee and/or designated representative personally or by registered mail.

Except for an allegation of egregious misconduct in which a minor is involved, the Board may delegate the authority to determine whether sufficient cause exists for disciplinary action to an impartial third-party hearing officer. When a matter is heard by a third-party hearing officer, the Board shall review the determination and adopt or reject the recommended decision. (Education Code 45113)

**CSBA NOTE:** Pursuant to Education Code 44990, an administrative law judge in a suspension or dismissal hearing is required to preserve the integrity of the truth-finding function by balancing the right of a classified employee against the need to protect a minor witness.

When any matter involves an allegation of egregious misconduct as defined in Education Code 44932 and involves a witness who is a minor, the matter shall be referred to an administrative law judge to determine whether sufficient cause exists for disciplinary action against the employee. In such cases, the ruling of the administrative law judge shall be binding on the district and the employee. (Education Code 45113)

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

---

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>
CA Constitution Article 1, Section 1	Inalienable rights
Ed. Code 35161	Board delegation of any powers or duties
Ed. Code 44009	Conviction of specified crimes
Ed. Code 44010	Sex offense; definitions
Ed. Code 44011	Controlled substance offense
Ed. Code 44940	Compulsory leave of absence for certificated persons
Ed. Code 44940.5	Procedures when employees are placed on compulsory leave of absence
Ed. Code 45101	Definitions; disciplinary action and cause
Ed. Code 45109	Fixing of duties
Ed. Code 45113	Notification of charges; classified employees
Ed. Code 45123	Employment after conviction of controlled substance offense
Ed. Code 45302	Demotion and removal from permanent classified service
Ed. Code 45303	Additional cause for suspension or dismissal of employee charge with mandatory or optional leave of absence offense
Ed. Code 45304	Compulsory leave of absence for classified persons
Veh. Code 1808.8	School bus drivers; dismissal for safety-related cause
<b>Federal</b>	<b>Description</b>
42 USC 12101-12213	Americans with Disabilities Act
U.S. Constitution	Amendment 1, Free exercise, free speech, and establishment clauses
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
Court Decision	Kennedy v. Bremerton (2022) 142 S.Ct. 2407
Court Decision	California School Employees v. Livingston Union School District (2007) 149 Cal. App. 4th 391
Court Decision	CSEA v. Foothill Community College District (1975) 52 Cal. App. 3rd 150
Court Decision	Skelly v. California Personnel Board (1975) 15 Cal.3d 194
Website	Office of the Attorney General
Website	Office of Administrative Hearings
Website	Department of General Services, About Teacher Dismissal Case Type
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services



## Cross References

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1312.1	Complaints Concerning District Employees
1312.1	Complaints Concerning District Employees
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
3230	Federal Grant Funds
3230	Federal Grant Funds
3512	Equipment
3512-E(1)	Equipment
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.4	Drug And Alcohol Free Schools
3515.2	Disruptions
3515.2	Disruptions
3515.21	Unmanned Aircraft Systems (Drones)
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3516.2	Bomb Threats
3542	School Bus Drivers
4000	Concepts And Roles
4020	Drug And Alcohol-Free Workplace
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4040	Employee Use Of Technology
4040-E(1)	Employee Use Of Technology
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers

4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4113.5	Working Remotely
4119.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4119.12	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4119.12-E(1)	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4119.21	Professional Standards
4119.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4119.22	Dress And Grooming
4119.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4119.24	Maintaining Appropriate Adult-Student Interactions
4119.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4119.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4127	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4127	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4136	Nonschool Employment
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4157	Employee Safety
4157	Employee Safety
4158	Employee Security
4158	Employee Security
4159	Employee Assistance Programs
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4200	Classified Personnel

4200	Classified Personnel
4212	Appointment And Conditions Of Employment
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.6	Personnel Files
4213.5	Working Remotely
4216	Probationary/Permanent Status
4219.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4219.12	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4219.12-E(1)	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4219.21	Professional Standards
4219.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4219.22	Dress And Grooming
4219.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4219.24	Maintaining Appropriate Adult-Student Interactions
4219.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4219.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4227	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4227	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4236	Nonschool Employment
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4257	Employee Safety
4257	Employee Safety
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4259	Employee Assistance Programs



4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4312.6	Personnel Files
4313.5	Working Remotely
4319.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4319.12	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4319.12-E(1)	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4319.21	Professional Standards
4319.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4319.22	Dress And Grooming
4319.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4319.24	Maintaining Appropriate Adult-Student Interactions
4319.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4319.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4327	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4327	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4336	Nonschool Employment
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4357	Employee Safety
4357	Employee Safety
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves

4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.71	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
5145.71-E(1)	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
5145.9	Hate-Motivated Behavior
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6162.54	Test Integrity/Test Preparation
9000	Role Of The Board
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session

**Regulation 4218: Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 06/01/1994 | Last Revised Date: 09~~03~~/01/2022~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed Date: 09~~03~~/01/2022~~2023~~

**Causes for Disciplinary Action**

CSBA NOTE: The following section should be revised to reflect district practice. Education Code 45113 mandates districts not incorporating the merit system to prescribe, by rule or regulation, causes for disciplinary action against permanent classified employees. Pursuant to Education Code 45101, such employees may be disciplined only for cause as so prescribed.

A permanent classified employee may be subject to suspension, demotion, involuntary reassignment, or dismissal for one or more of the following causes:

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45122.1, 45123, and 45124, districts must not continue to employ anyone who has been convicted of a specified sex offense, controlled substance offense, or violent or serious offense as defined, except for employees who have been rehabilitated or had their conviction reversed or the charges dismissed. Also see AR 4112.5/4212.5/4312.5 - Criminal Record Check.

1. Immoral conduct, including, but not limited to, egregious misconduct that is the basis for a sex offense as defined in Education Code 44010, a controlled substance offense as defined in Education Code 44011, or child abuse and neglect as described in Penal Code 11165.2-11165.6
2. Conduct that constitutes a violent or serious felony as defined in Penal Code 667.5(c) or 1192.7(c)
3. Unlawful discrimination, including harassment, against any student or other employee
4. Violation of or refusal to obey state or federal law or regulation, Board policy, or district or school procedure
5. Falsification of any information supplied to the district, including, but not limited to, information supplied on application forms, employment records, or any other school district records
6. Unsatisfactory performance
7. Unprofessional conduct
8. Dishonesty
9. Neglect of duty or absence without leave
10. Insubordination

11. Use of alcohol or a controlled substance while on duty or in such close time proximity thereto as to affect the employee's performance
12. Destruction or misuse of district property
13. Failure to fulfill any ongoing condition of employment including, but not limited to, maintenance of any license, certificate, or other similar requirement specified in the employee's class specification or otherwise necessary for the employee to perform the duties of the position

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to the federal Americans with Disabilities Act (42 USC 12101-12213) and the state's Fair Employment and Housing Act (Government Code 12900-12996), the district has a duty to reasonably accommodate qualified employees with known disabilities, except when such accommodation would cause an undue hardship to the district. This accommodation is not required for individuals who are not otherwise qualified for the job.

14. A physical or mental condition which precludes the employee from the proper performance of duties and responsibilities as determined by competent medical authority, except as otherwise provided by a contract or by law
15. Retaliation against any person who, in good faith, reports, discloses, divulges, or otherwise brings to the attention of any appropriate authority any information relative to an actual or suspected violation of state or federal law occurring on or directly related to the job
16. Violation of Education Code 45303 or Government Code 1028 prohibiting the advocacy or teaching of communism
17. Any other misconduct which is of such nature that it causes discredit or injury to the district or the employee's position

No disciplinary action shall be taken for any cause which arose before the employee became permanent, nor for any cause which arose more than two years before the date of the filing of the notice of cause unless this cause was concealed or not disclosed by the employee when it could be reasonably assumed that the employee would have disclosed the facts to the district. (Education Code 45113)

#### Initiation and Notification of Charges

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to *Skelly v. State Personnel Board*, permanent public employees are entitled to due process before any punitive disciplinary action, such as termination, suspension, or demotion, may be taken against such employees. These procedural rights include provision of notice of the materials upon which the proposed action is based and the right to respond, either orally or in writing, to a district official ("Skelly officer") who is designated to decide whether the recommended discipline should be imposed.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide notice to the employee of a recommendation for discipline, which includes the charges and materials upon which the recommendation is based. The notification shall identify an impartial district official ("Skelly officer") with whom the employee may meet at a specified time and place or to whom the employee may provide a written response to the recommendation of discipline. After meeting with the employee or considering any response from

the employee, the Skelly officer shall recommend to the Superintendent or designee whether to proceed with the recommendation for discipline.

**CSBA NOTE:** Education Code 45113 mandates districts to adopt disciplinary procedures which contain provisions for giving classified employees a written notice of specific charges, the employee's right to a hearing on those charges, the time within which the hearing may be requested, and a card or paper to complete to request a hearing.

The Superintendent or designee shall file any final recommendation for a disciplinary action in writing with the Governing Board. A copy of the recommendation shall be served upon the employee either personally or by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, at the employee's last known address.

The notice shall, in ordinary and concise language, inform the employee of the specific charge(s) or cause(s) for the disciplinary action, the specific acts and omissions upon which the action is based, and, if applicable, the district rule or regulation that the employee has allegedly violated. In addition, the notice shall include the employee's right to a hearing on those charges, the time within which the hearing may be requested which shall be not less than five days after service of the notice to the employee, and a card or paper which the employee may sign and file to deny the charges and request a hearing. (Education Code 45113, 45116)

#### **Request for Board Hearing**

**CSBA NOTE:** As provided in the section "Initiation and Notification of Charges" above, Education Code 45113 requires that the notice of disciplinary action include the time within which a hearing may be requested, which cannot be less than five days after service of the notice to the employee. In *California School Employees Association v. Livingston Union School District*, the appeals court ruled that the district failed to provide due process to an employee when it denied the employee the opportunity to request a hearing based on the employee's failure to respond within five days after service of the notice. The district's policy had established the date of "service of the notice" as the date of mailing, but the employee was a 10-month employee who was out of town when the notice was delivered. The court held that the notice was not "reasonably calculated" to provide an opportunity to timely request a hearing. Thus, it is recommended that districts use the date of the employee's receipt of the notice as the date upon which the five-day response period begins. For further information on the evidentiary hearing conducted by the Board or a hearing officer, see the accompanying Board policy.

Within the time specified in the notice of the recommendation of disciplinary action, the employee may request a hearing on the charges by signing and filing the card or paper included with the notice. (Education Code 45113)

Any other written document signed and appropriately filed within the specified time limit by the employee shall constitute a sufficient notice of the request for a hearing. The request shall be delivered to the office of the Superintendent or designee during normal work hours of that office. If mailed to the office of the Superintendent or designee, it must be received or postmarked no later than the time limit specified by the district. In cases where an order of suspension without pay has been issued in conjunction with a recommendation of dismissal, any request for a hearing on the dismissal shall also constitute a request to hear the suspension order, and the necessity of the suspension order shall be an issue in the hearing.

## Employment Status Pending a Hearing

### A Disciplinary Hearing

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45113, as amended by AB 2413 (Ch. 913, Statutes of 2022), prohibits a district from suspending without pay, suspending or demoting with a reduction in pay, or dismissing a permanent classified employee against whom a recommendation of disciplinary action has been issued shall remain on active duty status pending any who timely requests a hearing on the charges pending discipline, unless excepted by law as reflected below. To the extent Education Code 45113, as amended by AB 2413, conflicts with any collective bargaining agreement the Superintendent or designee determines that district entered into before January 1, 2023, the employee's continuance in active duty new requirements described above would present an unreasonable risk of harm to students, staff, or property. The Superintendent or designee may, in writing, order not apply until the employee immediately suspended from duty without pay and shall state expiration or renewal of the reasons that the suspension is deemed necessary. The suspension order shall be served upon the employee either personally or by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, immediately after issuance. agreement.

A classified employee against whom a recommendation for disciplinary action has been issued may remain on active duty or may be placed on paid leave pending a hearing on the charges. The employee shall not be suspended without pay, suspended or demoted with a reduction in pay, or dismissed pending the outcome of a timely requested hearing, except as specified below. (Education Code 45113)

However, the disciplinary action may be imposed prior to the decision if the Board, or an impartial third-party hearing officer provided pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement, finds by a preponderance of the evidence that at the time discipline was imposed, the employee (1) engaged in criminal misconduct, (2) engaged in misconduct that presents a risk of harm to students, staff, or property, or (3) committed habitual violations of the district's policies or regulations. Such finding(s) must be made at the conclusion of the Skelly review process. (Education Code 45113)

In such cases where the disciplinary action is imposed prior to the decision, the employee shall be given written notice of the disciplinary action and the findings made at the conclusion of the Skelly review process. Such written notice shall be served upon the employee personally.

In addition, the district may cease paying the employee if a decision has not been rendered by an impartial third-party hearing officer, pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement, or the Board within 30 days of the date the hearing was requested. (Education Code 45113)

### Compulsory Leave of Absence

CSBA NOTE: State law requires that classified employees in merit system districts and certificated employees be immediately placed on compulsory leave of absence following conviction for certain offenses when the district has been informed that charges have been filed on a mandatory leave of absence offense specified in Education Code 44940, and gives districts discretion to place such employees on leave for other specified offenses. Although existing state Existing law does not explicitly provide for application to classified employees in nonmerit system districts, such districts have authority pursuant to Education Code 45113 to establish causes for suspension or dismissal.

The following section may be revised to reflect district practice: regarding compulsory leave of absence.

Upon being informed by law enforcement that a classified employee has been charged with a "mandatory leave of absence offense," the Superintendent or designee shall immediately place the employee on a leave of absence. A mandatory leave of absence offense includes:

1. Any sex offense as defined in Education Code 44010
2. Violation or attempted violation of Penal Code 187, prohibiting murder or attempted murder
3. Any offense involving the unlawful sale, use, or exchange to minors of controlled substances as listed in Health and Safety Code 11054, 11055, and 11056

The Superintendent or designee may place on an immediate compulsory leave of absence a classified employee who is charged with an "optional leave of absence offense," defined as a controlled substance offense specified in Education Code 44011 and Health and Safety Code 11357-11361, 11363, 11364, and 11370.1 except as it relates to marijuana, mescaline, peyote, or tetrahydrocannabinols.

An employee's compulsory leave for a mandatory or optional leave of absence offense may extend for not more than 10 days after the entry of judgment in the criminal proceedings. However, the compulsory leave may be extended if the Board gives notice, within 10 days after the entry of judgment in the proceedings, that the employee will be dismissed within 30 days from the date of service of the notice unless the employee demands a hearing on the dismissal.

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>
CA Constitution Article 1, Section 1	Inalienable rights
Ed. Code 35161	Board delegation of any powers or duties
Ed. Code 44009	Conviction of specified crimes
Ed. Code 44010	Sex offense; definitions
Ed. Code 44011	Controlled substance offense
Ed. Code 44940	Compulsory leave of absence for certificated persons
Ed. Code 44940.5	Procedures when employees are placed on compulsory leave of absence
Ed. Code 45101	Definitions; disciplinary action and cause

Ed. Code 45109	Fixing of duties
Ed. Code 45113	Notification of charges; classified employees
Ed. Code 45123	Employment after conviction of controlled substance offense
Ed. Code 45302	Demotion and removal from permanent classified service
Ed. Code 45303	Additional cause for suspension or dismissal of employee charge with mandatory or optional leave of absence offense
Ed. Code 45304	Compulsory leave of absence for classified persons
Veh. Code 1808.8	School bus drivers; dismissal for safety-related cause
<b>Federal</b>	<b>Description</b>
42 USC 12101-12213	Americans with Disabilities Act
U.S. Constitution	Amendment 1, Free exercise, free speech, and establishment clauses
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
Court Decision	Kennedy v. Bremerton (2022) 142 S.Ct. 2407
Court Decision	California School Employees v. Livingston Union School District (2007) 149 Cal. App. 4th 391
Court Decision	CSEA v. Foothill Community College District (1975) 52 Cal. App. 3rd 150
Court Decision	Skelly v. California Personnel Board (1975) 15 Cal.3d 194
Website	Office of the Attorney General
Website	Office of Administrative Hearings
Website	Department of General Services, About Teacher Dismissal Case Type
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
<b>Cross References</b>	
<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1312.1	Complaints Concerning District Employees
1312.1	Complaints Concerning District Employees
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures



1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
3230	Federal Grant Funds
3230	Federal Grant Funds
3512	Equipment
3512-E(1)	Equipment
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.4	Drug And Alcohol Free Schools
3515.2	Disruptions
3515.2	Disruptions
3515.21	Unmanned Aircraft Systems (Drones)
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3516.2	Bomb Threats
3542	School Bus Drivers
4000	Concepts And Roles
4020	Drug And Alcohol-Free Workplace
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4040	Employee Use Of Technology
4040-E(1)	Employee Use Of Technology
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4113.5	Working Remotely
4119.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4119.12	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4119.12-E(1)	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4119.21	Professional Standards

4119.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4119.22	Dress And Grooming
4119.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4119.24	Maintaining Appropriate Adult-Student Interactions
4119.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4119.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4127	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4127	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4136	Nonschool Employment
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4157	Employee Safety
4157	Employee Safety
4158	Employee Security
4158	Employee Security
4159	Employee Assistance Programs
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4200	Classified Personnel
4200	Classified Personnel
4212	Appointment And Conditions Of Employment
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.6	Personnel Files
4213.5	Working Remotely
4216	Probationary/Permanent Status

4219.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4219.12	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4219.12-E(1)	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4219.21	Professional Standards
4219.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4219.22	Dress And Grooming
4219.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4219.24	Maintaining Appropriate Adult-Student Interactions
4219.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4219.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4227	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4227	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4236	Nonschool Employment
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4257	Employee Safety
4257	Employee Safety
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4259	Employee Assistance Programs
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4312.6	Personnel Files
4313.5	Working Remotely

4319.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4319.12	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4319.12-E(1)	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
4319.21	Professional Standards
4319.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4319.22	Dress And Grooming
4319.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4319.24	Maintaining Appropriate Adult-Student Interactions
4319.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4319.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4327	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4327	Temporary Athletic Team Coaches
4336	Nonschool Employment
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4357	Employee Safety
4357	Employee Safety
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.71	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
5145.71-E(1)	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
5145.9	Hate-Motivated Behavior
6145.2	Athletic Competition

6145.2	Athletic Competition
6162.54	Test Integrity/Test Preparation
9000	Role Of The Board
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session

**Regulation 5113: Absences And Excuses**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2011 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2022 ~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed Date: ~~12/03/01/2018~~ ~~2023~~

**Excused Absences**

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-~~15~~ ~~16~~ below reflect absences that are authorized by law to be considered as excused absences for purposes of enforcing the compulsory state attendance laws. Pursuant to Education Code 48205, absences specified in ~~items~~ ~~Items~~ #1-~~11~~ ~~12~~, although excused for purposes of enforcing compulsory state attendance laws, are considered absences in computing average daily attendance and do not generate state apportionment payments.

Subject to any applicable limitation, condition, or other requirement specified in law, a student's absence shall be excused for any of the following reasons:

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48205, as amended by SB 14 (Ch. 672, Statutes of 2021), an absence due to a student's illness includes an absence for the benefit of the student's mental or behavioral health.

1. 1. Personal illness, including absence for the benefit of the student's mental or behavioral health. (Education Code 48205)
  
2. 2. Quarantine under the direction of a county or city health officer. (Education Code 48205)
  
3. 3. Medical, dental, optometrical, or chiropractic service or appointment. (Education Code 48205)
  
4. 4. Attendance at funeral services for a member of the student's immediate family. (Education Code 48205)

Such absence shall be limited to one day if the service is conducted in California or three days if the service is conducted out of state. (Education Code 48205)

5. 5. Jury duty in the manner provided for by law. (Education Code 48205)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48205, absence due to the illness or medical appointment of a student's child is counted as an excused absence, and the district is prohibited from requiring a physician's note for such absences. See the section "Method of Verification" below.

6. 6. Illness or medical appointment of a child to whom the student is the custodial parent. (Education Code 48205)
7. 7. Upon advance written request by the parent/guardian and the approval of the principal or designee, justifiable personal reasons including, but not limited to: (Education Code 48205)
- a. a. Appearance in court
  - b. b. Attendance at a funeral service
  - c. c. Observance of a religious holiday or ceremony
  - d. d. Attendance at religious retreats for no more than four hours per semester
  - e. e. Attendance at an employment conference
  - f. f. Attendance at an educational conference on the legislative or judicial process offered by a nonprofit organization
8. 8. Service as a member of a precinct board for an election pursuant to Elections Code 12302. (Education Code 48205)
9. 9. To spend time with an immediate family member who is an active duty member of the uniformed services, as defined in Education Code 49701, and has been called to duty for deployment to a combat zone or a combat support position or is on leave from or has immediately returned from such deployment. (Education Code 48205)

Such absence shall be granted for a period of time to be determined at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee. (Education Code 48205)

10. Attendance at the student's naturalization ceremony to become a United States citizen. (Education Code 48205)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48205, as amended by AB 516 (Ch. 281, Statutes of 2021), includes an absence for the purpose of participating in a cultural ceremony or event as an excused absence.

10. 11. Participation in a cultural ceremony or event which relates to the habits, practices, beliefs, and traditions of a certain group of people. (Education Code 48205)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48205, as amended by SB 955 (Ch. 921, Statutes of 2022), districts are required to allow an excused absence for middle and high school students one school day per school year for the purpose of engaging in a civic or political event, provided that the student notifies the school in advance. At the discretion of the Superintendent or designee, additional such absences may be permitted.

12. For a middle school or high school student, engagement in a civic or political event, provided that the student notifies the school ahead of the absence. Unless otherwise permitted by the Superintendent or designee, students shall be limited to one such school day-long absence per school year. (Education Code 48205)

CSBA NOTE: Item #12 below should be included only if Pursuant to Education Code 46014, with the written consent of the student's parent/guardian, districts may excuse a student from school in order to participate in religious exercises or instruction.

In order for the district to receive average daily attendance funding for such absences, the Governing Board has adopted must first adopt a resolution permitting absences for religious instruction or exercises. See the accompanying Board policy. If these absences are allowed, Education Code 46014 mandates that the Board adopt an excused absence for this purpose and regulations governing students' attendance at religious exercises or instruction and the reporting of such absences.

The student must also attend school for at least the minimum school day and not be absent for this purpose on more than four days per school month. Pursuant to Education Code 46112, 46113, 46117, and 46141, unless otherwise provided by law, the minimum school day is generally 180 minutes for kindergarten, 230 minutes for grades 1-3, and 240 minutes for grades 4-12. For further information, see AR 6112 - School Day. These regulations should include all of Item #1213 below and may be expanded to reflect district practice.

- ~~11.~~ 13. Participation in religious exercises or to receive moral and religious instruction at the student's place of worship or other suitable place away from school property as designated by the religious group, church, or denomination. (Education Code 46014)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 46014 provides that absence for participation in religious instruction or exercises will not be considered an absence for state apportionment purposes if the student attends school for at least the minimum school day and is not absent for this purpose on more than four days per school month. Pursuant to Education Code 46112, 46113, 46117, and 46141, unless otherwise provided by law, the minimum school day is generally 180 minutes for kindergarten, 230 minutes for grades 1-3, and 240 minutes for grades 4-12. For further information, see AR 6112 - School Day.

12. Absence for student participation in religious exercises or instruction shall not be considered an absence for the purpose of computing average daily attendance if the student attends at least the minimum school day as specified in AR 6112 - School Day, and is not excused from school for this purpose on more than four days per school month. (Education Code 46014)



13. ~~14.~~ 14. Work in the entertainment or allied industry. (Education Code 48225.5)

Work for a student who holds a work permit authorizing work in the entertainment or allied industries for a period of not more than five consecutive days. For this purpose, student absence shall be excused for a maximum of up to five absences per school year. (Education Code 48225.5)

14. ~~15.~~ 15. Participation with a nonprofit performing arts organization in a performance for a public school audience. (Education Code 48225.5)

A student may be excused for up to five such absences per school year provided that the student's parent/guardian provides a written explanation of such absence to the school. (Education Code 48225.5)

15. ~~16.~~ 16. Other reasons authorized at the discretion of the principal or designee based on the student's specific circumstances. (Education Code 48205, 48260)

For the purpose of the absences described above, immediate family means the student's parent/guardian, brother or sister, grandparent, or any other relative living in the student's household. (Education Code 48205)

#### Method of Verification

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48205 prohibits the district from requiring a physician's note for absences due to the illness or medical appointment of the student's child. However, the district is authorized to require verification of other absences. The following section should be revised to reflect district-adopted methods of verification and to specify employee(s) assigned to verify absences.

5 CCR 420-421 provide guidelines for verifying absences due to illness; quarantine; medical, dental, or eye appointments; or attendance at a funeral service of a member of a student's immediate family. 5 CCR 421 authorizes a student's absence to be verified by a school or public health nurse, attendance supervisor, physician, principal, teacher, or any other qualified district employee assigned to make such verification. Pursuant to Education Code 48205, as amended by SB 14, state regulations related to illness verification will be updated as necessary to account for a student's absence for the benefit of the student's mental or behavioral health.

Student absence to care for a child for whom the student is the custodial parent shall not require a physician's note. (Education Code 48205)

For other absences, the student shall, upon returning to school following the absence, present a satisfactory explanation, either in person or by written note, verifying the reason for the absence. Absences shall be verified by the student's parent/guardian, other person having charge or control of the student, or the student if age 18 or older. (Education Code 46012; 5 CCR 306)

When an absence is planned, the principal or designee shall be notified prior to the date of the absence when possible.

The following methods may be used to verify student absences:

1. 1. Written note, fax, email, or voice mail from parent/guardian or parent representative.
  
2. 2. Conversation, in person or by telephone, between the verifying employee and the student's parent/guardian or parent representative. The employee shall subsequently record the following:
  - a. a. Name of student
  
  - b. b. Name of parent/guardian or parent representative
  
  - c. c. Name of verifying employee
  
  - d. d. Date(s) of absence
  
  - e. e. Reason for absence
  
3. 3. Visit to the student's home by the verifying employee, or any other reasonable method which establishes the fact that the student was absent for the reasons stated. The employee shall document the verification and include the information specified in Item #2 above.
  
4. 4. Physician's verification.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph provides a means of verifying an excuse for confidential medical services without inquiring into the nature of the medical services.

- a. a. When excusing students for confidential medical services or verifying such appointments, district staff shall not ask the purpose of such appointments but may request a note from the medical office to confirm the time of the appointment.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph provides that, after absences for illness on multiple occasions, the student may be required to bring a note from a physician to verify the illness. If a student does not have access to medical services in order to obtain such verification, the district may assist the student in obtaining the medical consultation if it is required.

- b. b. If a student shows a pattern of chronic absenteeism due to illness, district staff may require physician verification of any further student absences.

## Parental Notifications

At the beginning of each school year, the Superintendent or designee shall:

CSBA NOTE: The requirement in Item #1 below is for use by districts whose board has adopted a resolution permitting an excused absence for religious instruction or exercises. See the accompanying Board policy and Item #1213 in the section "Excused Absences" above.

1. 1. Notify parents/guardians of the right to excuse a student from school in order to participate in religious exercises or to receive moral and religious instruction at their places of worship, or at other suitable places away from school property designated by a religious group, church, or denomination. (Education Code 46014, 48980)

CSBA NOTE: The requirement in Item #2 applies to all districts. Districts that maintain only elementary grades should delete the reference to students in grades 7-12.

2. 2. Notify students ~~in grades 7-12~~ and the parents/guardians of all students enrolled in the district that school authorities may excuse any student from school to obtain confidential medical services without the consent of the student's parent/guardian. (Education Code 46010.1)
3. 3. Notify parents/guardians that a student shall not have a grade reduced or lose academic credit for any excused absence if missed assignments and tests that can reasonably be provided are satisfactorily completed within a reasonable period of time. Such notice shall include the full text of Education Code 48205. (Education Code 48980)

### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

### Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 306	Explanation of absence
5 CCR 420-421	Record of verification of absence due to illness and other causes
Ed. Code 1740	Employment of personnel to supervise attendance (county superintendent)
Ed. Code 37201	School month
Ed. Code 37223	Weekend classes
Ed. Code 41601	Reports of average daily attendance

Ed. Code 42238-42250.1	Apportionments
Ed. Code 46000	Records (attendance) <u>Attendance records</u>
Ed. Code 46010-46015	Absences
Ed. Code 46110-46120	Attendance in kindergarten and elementary schools
Ed. Code 46140-46148	Attendance in junior high and high schools
Ed. Code 48200-48208	Children ages 6-18 ( compulsory full-time attendance)
Ed. Code 48210-48216	Exclusions from attendance
Ed. Code 48225.5	Work permit; excused absence; entertainment or allied industries; participation in not-for-profit performing arts organization
Ed. Code 48240-48246	Supervisors of attendance
Ed. Code 48260-48273	Truants
Ed. Code 48292	Filing complaint against parent
Ed. Code 48320-48324	School attendance review boards
Ed. Code 48340-48341	Improvement of student attendance
Ed. Code 48980	Parent/Guardian notifications
Ed. Code 49067	Unexcused absences as cause of failing grade
Ed. Code 49701	Provisions of the Interstate Compact on Educational Opportunities for Military Children
Elec. Code 12302	Student participation on precinct boards
Fam. Code 6920-6930	Consent by minor for medical treatment
W&I Code 11253.5	Compulsory school attendance
W&I Code 601-601.5	Habitually truant minors
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
Attorney General Opinion	66 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 244 (1983)
Attorney General Opinion	87 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 168 (2004)
Court Decision	American Academy of Pediatrics et al v. Lungren et al (1997) 16 Cal.4th 307
CSBA Publication	Improving Student Achievement by Addressing Chronic Absence, Policy Brief, December 2010
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	CSBA

**Cross References**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
4119.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4219.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4319.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
5000	Concepts And Roles
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5112.1	Exemptions From Attendance
5112.1	Exemptions From Attendance
5112.2	Exclusions From Attendance
5112.5	Open/Closed Campus
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.11	Attendance Supervision
5113.12	District School Attendance Review Board
5113.12	District School Attendance Review Board
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5121	Grades/Evaluation Of Student Achievement
5131	Conduct
5131.4	Student Disturbances
5131.4	Student Disturbances
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.33	Head Lice

5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5146	Married/Pregnant/Parenting Students
5147	Dropout Prevention
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6111	School Calendar
6112	School Day
6112	School Day
6141.2	Recognition Of Religious Beliefs And Customs
6141.2	Recognition Of Religious Beliefs And Customs
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6154	Homework/Makeup Work
6158	Independent Study
6158	Independent Study
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families
6176	Weekend/Saturday Classes
6177	Summer Learning Programs
6183	Home And Hospital Instruction
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
6185	Community Day School
6185	Community Day School

**Regulation 5131.41: Use Of Seclusion And Restraint**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/2018 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~12/03/01/2018~~ 2023 Last Revised  
Date: 03/01/2023

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49005-49006.4, as added by AB 2657 (Ch. 998, Statutes of 2018), seclusion and behavioral restraint, as defined below, are prohibited as a means of student discipline. Seclusion and restraint must be avoided whenever possible and may be used only to control behavior that poses a clear and present danger of serious physical harm to a student or others and that cannot be immediately prevented by a less restrictive response.

Pursuant to Education Code 49005.1 and 49006.4, these requirements apply to all students in grades preK-12 and students with disabilities. For additional procedures applicable to students with disabilities, see AR 6159.4 - Behavioral Interventions for Special Education Students.

District staff shall enforce standards of appropriate student conduct in order to provide a safe and secure environment for students and staff on campus; but are prohibited from using seclusion and behavioral restraint to control student behavior except to the limited extent authorized by law. as authorized by law when the behavior poses a clear and present danger of serious physical harm to the student, other students, or others on campus, and that cannot be immediately prevented by a less restrictive response.

### Definitions

*Behavioral restraint* includes mechanical restraint or physical restraint used as an intervention when a student presents an immediate danger to self or to others. Behavioral restraint does not include postural restraints or devices used to improve a student's mobility and independent functioning rather than to restrict movement. (Education Code 49005.1)

*Mechanical restraint* means the use of a device or equipment to restrict a student's freedom of movement. Mechanical restraint does not include the use of devices as prescribed by an appropriate medical or related services professional, including, but not limited to, adaptive devices or mechanical supports used to achieve proper body position, balance, or alignment; vehicle safety restraints during the transport of a student; restraints for medical immobilization; or orthopedically prescribed devices which permit a student to participate in activities without risk of harm. Mechanical restraint also does not include the use of devices by peace officers or security personnel for detention or for public safety purposes. (Education Code 49005.1)

*Physical restraint* means a personal restriction that immobilizes or reduces the ability of a student to move the torso, arms, legs, or head freely. Physical restraint does not include a physical escort in which a staff member temporarily touches or holds the student's hand, wrist, arm, shoulder, or back for the purpose of inducing a student who is acting out to walk to a safe location. Physical restraint also does not include the use of force by peace officers or security personnel for detention or for public safety purposes. (Education Code 49005.1)

*Prone restraint* means the application of a behavioral restraint on a student in a facedown position. (Education Code 49005.1)

*Seclusion* means the involuntary confinement of a student alone in a room or an area from which

the student is physically prevented from leaving. Seclusion does not include a timeout involving the monitored separation of the student in an unlocked setting, which is implemented for the purpose of calming the student. (Education Code 49005.1)

### Prohibitions

Seclusion and behavioral restraint of students shall not be used in any form as a means of coercion, discipline, convenience, or retaliation. (Education Code 49005.8)

In addition, staff shall not take any of the following actions: (Education Code 49005.2, 49005.8)

1. Administer a drug that is not a standard treatment for a ~~student's~~ student's medical or psychiatric condition in order to control the ~~student's~~ student's behavior or restrict the ~~student's~~ student's freedom of movement
2. Use locked seclusion, unless it is in a facility otherwise licensed or permitted by state law to use as a locked room
3. Use a physical restraint technique that obstructs a ~~student's~~ student's respiratory airway or impairs a ~~student's~~ student's breathing or respiratory capacity, including a technique in which a staff member places pressure on the ~~student's~~ student's back or places ~~his/her~~ the staff member's body weight against the ~~student's~~ student's torso or back
4. Use a behavioral restraint technique that restricts breathing, including, but not limited to, the use of a pillow, blanket, carpet, mat, or other item to cover a ~~student's~~ student's face
5. Place a student in a facedown position with the ~~student's~~ student's hands held or restrained behind the ~~student's~~ student's back
6. Use a behavioral restraint for longer than is necessary to contain the behavior that poses a clear and present danger of serious physical harm to the student or others

### Limited Use of Seclusion or Restraint

Staff shall avoid the use of seclusion and behavioral restraint of students whenever possible. Seclusion or behavioral restraint may be used only to control student behavior that poses a clear and present danger of serious physical harm to the student or others, which cannot be immediately prevented by a response that is less restrictive. (Education Code 49005.4, 49005.6, 49005.8)

When used, seclusion or restraint shall not be applied for longer than is necessary to contain the dangerous behavior. For any situation that requires a prolonged use of an emergency intervention, staff shall seek the assistance of the principal or law enforcement agency, as applicable to the situation. (Education Code 56521.1)

If a student is put in seclusion, the student shall be under constant, direct observation of a staff member. Such observation may be through a window or another barrier through which the staff member is able to make direct eye contact with the student, but shall not be made through indirect means such as a security camera or closed-circuit television. (Education Code 49005.8)

If a student is restrained, staff shall afford the student the least restrictive alternative and the maximum freedom of movement, and shall use the least number of restraint points, while ensuring the physical safety of the student and others. (Education Code 49005.8)

If a prone restraint technique is used on a student, a staff member shall observe the student for any



signs of physical distress throughout the use of the restraint. Whenever possible, the staff member monitoring the student shall not be involved in restraining the student. (Education Code 49005.8)

CSBA NOTE: In a December 2022 resolution agreement between Davis Joint Unified School District and the U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights (OCR) following an investigation into the use of seclusion and restraint, OCR found that use of such measures on students with disabilities must comply with section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1974 and the implementing regulations. See AR 6159.4 for additional information regarding behavioral interventions and the use of seclusion or restraint for students with disabilities.

Seclusion or restraint may only be applied to a student with disabilities in accordance with rules specified in AR 6159.4 Behavioral Interventions For Special Education Students. Staff may not apply seclusion or restraint to students with disabilities based on assumptions or stereotypes about disabilities or students with disabilities or for behavior that would not result in restraint or seclusion for students without disabilities.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is consistent with OCR's recommendation in its resolution agreement with Davis Joint Unified School district and a good practice to follow with respect to use of seclusion or restraint of all students.

The superintendent or designee shall provide training to staff in the safe and effective use of seclusion and restraint as appropriate.

#### Documentation of Seclusion and Restraint

Parents/guardians and, if appropriate, residential care providers shall be notified within one school day whenever an emergency intervention is used or serious property damage occurs. (Education Code 56521.1)

A behavior emergency report shall be completed and forwarded to the Superintendent or designee for review. This report shall include: (Education Code 56521.1)

1. The name and age of the student
2. The setting and location of the incident
3. The name of the staff or other persons involved
4. A description of the incident and the emergency intervention used
5. A statement of whether the student is currently engaged in a systematic behavior intervention plan
6. Details of any injuries sustained by the student or others, including staff, as a result of the incident

#### Reports

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49006, as added by AB 2657, districts are required to collect data and report to the California Department of Education (CDE) annually in regard to the use of seclusion and behavioral restraints for district students, as specified below. CDE is required to post the data from the report on its web site within three months after the report is due to CDE.

The Superintendent or designee shall annually collect data on the number of times that seclusion, mechanical restraint, and physical restraint were used on students and the number of students

subjected to such techniques. The data shall be disaggregated by race/ethnicity and gender, and reported for students with a Section 504 plan, students with an individualized education program, and all other students. This report shall be submitted to the California Department of Education no later than three months after the end of each school year, and shall be available as a public record pursuant to Government Code 6250-6270. (Education Code 49006)

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>
Ed. Code 49001	Prohibition of corporal punishment
Ed. Code 49005-49006.4	Seclusion and restraint
Ed. Code 56520-56524	Behavioral interventions
Ed. Code 56521.1	Emergency interventions when behavior poses threat to student or others
Ed. Code 56521.2	Prohibited interventions
Gov. Code 7920.000 - 7930.170 <b>215</b>	California Public Records Act
<b>Federal</b>	<b>Description</b>
20 USC 1400-1482	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
29 USC 794	Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Section 504
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
U.S. Department of Education Publication	Restraint and Seclusion: Resource Document, May 2012
<a href="#">U.S. Department of Education, Office of Civil Rights</a>	<a href="#">Davis Joint Unified School District Resolution Agreement, OCR No. 09-19-5001, December 7, 2022</a>
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California Department of Education
Website	U.S. Department of Education

**Cross References**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
5131	Conduct
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.1	Bus Conduct

5131.4	Student Disturbances
5131.4	Student Disturbances
5131.7	Weapons And Dangerous Instruments
5131.7	Weapons And Dangerous Instruments
5144	Discipline
5144	Discipline

**Regulation 5144: Discipline**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2012 | Last Revised Date: ~~12/03/01/2018~~ 2023 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~12/03/01/2018~~ 2023

**Site-Level Rules**

CSBA NOTE: The following section is optional. Pursuant to Education Code 35291.5, schools are authorized, but not required, to adopt site-level student discipline rules and procedures. Schools that choose to adopt student discipline rules, or that are directed by the Governing Board to do so, must solicit input from groups specified in ~~items~~ **Items** #1-5 below. Such site-level rules must be consistent with law, Board policy, and district regulations. If the school develops student discipline rules, Education Code 32282 requires that they be included in the comprehensive safety plan; see BP/AR 0450 - Comprehensive Safety Plan.

In addition, pursuant to Education Code 52060, the district is required to adopt a local control and accountability plan (LCAP) that includes a description of the specific actions that it intends to take to achieve its annual goals in specified priority areas, including student engagement and school climate. In the development of the LCAP, the district is required to involve and/or consult with parents/guardians, employees, employee organizations, and students in accordance with law. See BP/AR 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan.

Site-level rules shall be consistent with state law and Board policies and administrative regulations. In developing site-level disciplinary rules, the principal or designee shall solicit the participation, views, and advice of one representative selected by each of the following groups: (Education Code 35291.5)

1. Parents/guardians
2. Teachers
3. School administrators
4. School security personnel, if any

CSBA NOTE: Item #5 below may be deleted by elementary districts.

5. ~~For junior high and high schools, students enrolled in the school~~

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. Education Code 35291.5 authorizes, but does not require, each school site to adopt school rules every four years. However, it is recommended that the timelines for the review of school rules be aligned with those for the review and updating of the comprehensive safety plan, since the school rules must, by law, be included in the plan. Pursuant to Education Code 32286, the comprehensive safety plan must be reviewed and updated every year by March 1; see BP/AR 0450 - Comprehensive Safety Plan.

Remove

Annually, site-level discipline rules shall be reviewed and, if necessary, updated to align with any changes in state law, district discipline policies and regulations, and/or goals for school safety and climate as specified in the district's local control and accountability plan. A copy of the rules shall be filed with the Superintendent or designee for inclusion in the comprehensive safety plan.

School rules shall be communicated to students clearly and in an age-appropriate manner.

It shall be the duty of each employee of the school to enforce the school rules on student discipline. (Education Code 35291.5)

### Disciplinary Strategies

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48900.5 lists means of correction of student behavior that a district may use as an alternative to suspension. The district should select those strategies that are appropriate for its student population. The following strategies may be modified or expanded to reflect district practice.

To the extent possible, staff shall use disciplinary strategies that keep students in school and participating in the instructional program. Except when students' presence causes a danger to themselves or others or they commit a single act of a grave nature or an offense for which suspension or expulsion is required by law, suspension or expulsion shall be used only when other means of correction have failed to bring about proper conduct. Disciplinary strategies may include, but are not limited to:

1. Discussion or conference between school staff, the student, and the ~~student~~ and student's parents/guardians
2. Referral of the student to the school counselor or other school support service personnel for case management and counseling
3. Convening of a study team, guidance team, resource panel, or other intervention-related team to assess the behavior and develop and implement an individual plan to address the behavior in partnership with the student and the student's parents/guardians
4. When applicable, referral for a comprehensive psychosocial or psychoeducational assessment, including for purposes of creating an individualized education program or a Section 504 plan
5. Enrollment in a program for teaching prosocial behavior or anger management
6. Participation in a restorative justice program
7. A positive behavior support approach with tiered interventions that occur during the school day on campus
8. Participation in a social and emotional learning program that teaches students the ability to understand and manage emotions, develop caring and concern for others, make responsible decisions, establish positive relationships, and handle challenging situations capably

CSBA NOTE: The Public Counsel's Fix School Discipline Project recognizes that exposure to chronic violence and other family or community traumas, such as serious accidents and life-

threatening illnesses involving loved ones, and to conditions such as homelessness, may affect students' ability to learn and function well in school, and urges schools to adopt policies that recognize those factors and provide appropriate support to students.

9. Participation in a program that is sensitive to the traumas experienced by students, focuses on students' behavioral health needs, and addresses those needs in a proactive manner
10. After-school programs that address specific behavioral issues or expose students to positive activities and behaviors, including, but not limited to, those operated in collaboration with local parent and community groups
11. Recess restriction as provided in the section below entitled "Recess Restriction"
12. Detention after school hours as provided in the section below entitled "Detention After School"
13. Community service as provided in the section below entitled "Community Service"
14. In accordance with Board policy and administrative regulation, restriction or disqualification from participation in extracurricular activities
15. Reassignment to an alternative educational environment
16. Suspension and expulsion in accordance with law, Board policy, and administrative regulation

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48900.5, when a student's misbehavior may result in a referral for suspension or expulsion after other means of correction have failed, the district may document and place in the student's record any other means of correction used to address the behavior. The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

When, by law or district policy, other means of correction are required to be implemented before a student could be suspended or expelled, any other means of correction implemented shall be documented and retained in the student's records. (Education Code 48900.5)

CSBA NOTE: On July 19, 2022, The United States Department of Education's Office for Civil Rights and Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services issued new guidance, "Supporting Students with Disabilities and Avoiding the Discriminatory Use of Student Discipline under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973," to help schools support students with disabilities and avoid discriminatory discipline practices.

Staff shall enforce disciplinary rules fairly, consistently, and in accordance with the district's nondiscrimination policies.

When disciplining a student who has been identified for special education and related services, the procedures specified in Administrative Regulation 5144.2 - Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process (Students With Disabilities) shall be applied. If a student has not been identified as a student with a disability and the district suspects the behavior that resulted in discipline may be based in an unidentified disability, the district shall conduct an evaluation to determine if the student has a disability which requires an IEP or 504 plan. (U.S.C. 1412(a)(3))

## Recess Restriction

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section should be revised to reflect district practice. Although Education Code 44807.5 authorizes the district to adopt reasonable regulations allowing a teacher to restrict recess time for disciplinary purposes, it is recommended that districts discourage its use since it could limit students' opportunity to engage in physical activity which is inconsistent with district goals for student wellness. Studies have shown that, apart from its multiple health benefits, physical activity can help students improve their academic performance, attention, and behavior.

In addition, Education Code 44807.5 may conflict with 5 CCR 352, which states "A pupil shall not be required to remain in school during the intermission at noon, or during any recess." Districts that plan to restrict recess are encouraged to consult with CSBA's District and County Office Legal Services or district legal counsel.

Teachers may restrict a student's recess time only when they believe that this action is the most effective way to bring about improved behavior. When recess restriction involves the withholding of physical activity from a student, teachers shall try other disciplinary measures before imposing the restriction. Recess restriction shall be subject to the following conditions:

1. The student shall be given adequate time to use the restroom and get a drink or eat lunch, as appropriate.
2. The student shall remain under a certificated employee's supervision during the period of restriction.
3. The student's teacher shall inform the principal of any recess restrictions imposed.

## Detention After School

Students may be detained for disciplinary reasons for up to one hour after the close of the maximum school day, or until the departure of the school bus to which they have been assigned if applicable. (5 CCR 307, 353)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph should be modified to reflect district practice.

The student shall not be detained unless the principal or designee notifies the parent/guardian.

Students shall remain under the supervision of a certificated employee during the period of detention.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is offered for districts that use Saturday classes for purposes of detention. Education Code 37223 authorizes the use of Saturday classes; however, except in the case of truants, attendance at such classes must be at the election of the student, or parent/guardian when the student is a minor.

Students may be offered the choice of serving their detention on Saturday rather than after school.

## Community Service

As part of or instead of disciplinary action, the Board, Superintendent, principal, or principal's

designee may require a student to perform community service during nonschool hours on school grounds or, with written permission of the student's parent/guardian, off school grounds. Such service may include, but is not limited to, community or school outdoor beautification, community or campus betterment, and teacher, peer, or youth assistance programs. (Education Code 48900.6)

**CSBA NOTE:** Education Code 48900.6 provides that the community service option is not available for those students who have been suspended, pending expulsion, for acts qualifying for either "mandatory recommendation for expulsion" or "mandatory expulsion" pursuant to Education Code 48915. See BP 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process.

This community service option is not available for a student who has been suspended, pending expulsion, pursuant to Education Code 48915. However, if the recommended expulsion is not implemented or the expulsion itself is suspended, then the student may be required to perform community service for the resulting suspension. (Education Code 48900.6)

### Notice to Parents/Guardians and Students

At the beginning of the school year, the Superintendent or designee shall notify parents/guardians, in writing, about the availability of district rules related to discipline. (Education Code 35291, 48980)

The Superintendent or designee shall also provide written notice of disciplinary rules to transfer students at the time of their enrollment in the district.

### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

---

### Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 307	Participation in school activities until departure of bus
5 CCR 353	Detention after school
Civ. Code 1714.1	Liability of parent or guardian for act of willful misconduct by a minor
Ed. Code 32280-32289.5	School safety plans
Ed. Code 35146	Closed sessions
Ed. Code 35291-35291.5	Rules
Ed. Code 35291.5	School-adopted discipline rules
Ed. Code 37223	Weekend classes
Ed. Code 44807.5	Restriction from recess



Ed. Code 48900-48926	Suspension and expulsion
Ed. Code 48980-48985	Parent/Guardian notifications
Ed. Code 49005-49006.4	Seclusion and restraint
Ed. Code 49330-49335	Injurious objects
Ed. Code 49550-49564.5	Meals for needy students
Ed. Code 52060-52077	Local control and accountability plan
<b>Federal</b>	<b>Description</b>
20 USC 1400-1482	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
29 USC 794	Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Section 504
42 USC 1751-1769j	School Lunch Program
42 USC 1773	School Breakfast Program
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
California Dept of Education Program Advisories	Classroom Management: A California Resource Guide for Teachers and Administrators of Elementary and Secondary Schools, 2000
<a href="#"><u>U.S. Department of Education Office for Civil Rights</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Supporting Students with Disabilities and Avoiding the Discriminatory Use of Student Discipline under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973</u></a>
CSBA Publication	The Case for Reducing Out-of-School Suspensions and Expulsions, Fact Sheet, April 2014
CSBA Publication	Maximizing Opportunities for Physical Activity during the School Day, Fact Sheet, 2009
CSBA Publication	Recent Legislation on Discipline: AB 240, Fact Sheet, March 2015
CSBA Publication	Safe Schools: Strategies for Governing Boards to Ensure Student Success, 2011
CSBA Publication	Providing a Safe, Nondiscriminatory School Environment for Transgender and Gender-Nonconforming Students, Policy Brief, February 2014
U.S. DOE, Office for Civil Rights Publication	Dear Colleague Letter on the Nondiscriminatory Administration of School Discipline, January 2014
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	Public Counsel
Website	U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights
Website	California Department of Education

Website

CSBA

**Cross References**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1313	Civility
3512	Equipment
3512-E(1)	Equipment
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.4	Drug And Alcohol Free Schools
3515	Campus Security
3515	Campus Security
3515.21	Unmanned Aircraft Systems (Drones)
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.31	School Resource Officers
3515.4	Recovery For Property Loss Or Damage
3515.4	Recovery For Property Loss Or Damage
3543	Transportation Safety And Emergencies
4131	Staff Development
4158	Employee Security

4158	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
5000	Concepts And Roles
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5030	Student Wellness
5112.1	Exemptions From Attendance
5112.1	Exemptions From Attendance
5112.5	Open/Closed Campus
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5116.2	Involuntary Student Transfers
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5127	Graduation Ceremonies And Activities
5131	Conduct
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.2	Bullying
5131.2	Bullying
5131.4	Student Disturbances
5131.4	Student Disturbances
5131.41	Use Of Seclusion And Restraint
5131.5	Vandalism And Graffiti
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs
5131.62	Tobacco
5131.62	Tobacco

5131.63	Steroids
5131.63	Steroids
5131.7	Weapons And Dangerous Instruments
5131.7	Weapons And Dangerous Instruments
5131.9	Academic Honesty
5132	Dress And Grooming
5132	Dress And Grooming
5137	Positive School Climate
5138	Conflict Resolution/Peer Mediation
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5142	Safety
5142	Safety
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.2	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process (Students With Disabilities)
5144.4	Required Parental Attendance
5144.4	Required Parental Attendance
5145.2	Freedom Of Speech/Expression
5145.2	Freedom Of Speech/Expression
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.71	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
5145.71-E(1)	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
5145.9	Hate-Motivated Behavior
5148.2	Before/After School Programs

5148.2	Before/After School Programs
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.8	Assemblies And Special Events
6153	School-Sponsored Trips
6153	School-Sponsored Trips
6159.4	Behavioral Interventions For Special Education Students
6162.54	Test Integrity/Test Preparation
6163.4	Student Use Of Technology
6163.4-E(1)	Student Use Of Technology
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
6185	Community Day School
6185	Community Day School
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session

**Regulation 5144.1: Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/2014 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2020 ~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed  
Date: ~~10/03/01/2018~~ ~~2023~~

CSBA NOTE: CSBA recommends that this administrative regulation be approved by the Governing Board, regardless of regular district practice regarding the approval of administrative regulations.

Education Code 35291 requires the Board to adopt rules and regulations, which are not inconsistent with law or rules adopted by the State Board of Education, for the government and discipline of the schools under its jurisdiction. In addition, Education Code 48918 and 48918.5 mandate that districts adopt rules concerning the due process rights of students in expulsion situations, and Education Code 48916 mandates procedures for filing and processing requests for readmission. Specific language complying with these mandates is included throughout this administrative regulation.

**Definitions**

*Suspension* means removal of a student from ongoing instruction for adjustment purposes. However, *suspension* does not mean any of the following: (Education Code 48925)

1. 1. Reassignment to another education program or class at the same school where the student will receive continuing instruction for the length of day prescribed by the Governing Board for students of the same grade level
2. 2. Referral to a certificated employee designated by the principal to advise students
3. 3. Removal from the class, but without reassignment to another class or program, for the remainder of the class period without sending the student to the principal or designee as provided in Education Code 48910, so long as removal from a particular class does not occur more than once every five school days.

*Expulsion* means removal of a student from the immediate supervision and control or the general supervision of school personnel. (Education Code 48925)

**Notice of Regulations**

At the beginning of each school year, the principal of each school shall ensure that all students and parents/guardians are notified in writing of all school rules related to discipline, including suspension and expulsion. (Education Code 35291, 48900.1, 48980)

## Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12

CSBA NOTE: The acts for which students may be suspended or expelled are specified in law, the following section, and the sections below titled "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12," and "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 9-12." The Board does not have authority to add to those enumerated acts. However, the Board has authority to prohibit suspension or expulsion for certain acts for which suspension or expulsion is permissible rather than mandatory. The Board may consider limiting the use of suspension and expulsion for such offenses as part of the district plan to address school climate within the local control and accountability plan required pursuant to Education Code 52060. In addition, pursuant to Education Code 48900.5, a district is not authorized to suspend a student for certain specified violations unless other means of correction have failed to bring about proper conduct.

Acts for which a student, including a student with disabilities, may be suspended or expelled shall be only those specified as follows and in the sections "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12" and "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 9-12" below:

1. 1. Caused, attempted to cause, or threatened to cause physical injury to another person; willfully used force or violence upon another person, except in self-defense; or committed as an aider or abettor, as adjudged by a juvenile court, a crime of physical violence in which the victim suffered great or serious bodily injury (Education Code 48900(a) and (t))

CSBA NOTE: The Attorney General, in 80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 91 (1997), determined that a student may be expelled for "possession" of a firearm if the student knowingly and voluntarily had direct control over the firearm. The only exceptions are when the student has permission from school officials to possess the firearm (pursuant to Education Code 48900 and 48915) or when the possession is brief and solely for the purpose of disposing of the firearm, such as handing it to school officials. Note that "firearm" does not include "imitation firearm" which is listed separately in ~~item~~ Item #12 below. See BP 5131.7 - Weapons and Dangerous Instruments.

Pursuant to Penal Code 417.27, students are prohibited from possessing a laser pointer on school premises, except for a valid instructional or other school-related purpose. See BP 5131 - Conduct.

2. 2. Possessed, sold, or otherwise furnished any firearm, knife, explosive, or other dangerous object, unless, in the case of possession of any object of this type, the student had obtained written permission to possess the item from a certificated school employee, with the principal or designee's concurrence (Education Code 48900(b))
3. 3. Unlawfully possessed, used, sold, otherwise furnished, or was under the influence of any controlled substance as defined in Health and Safety Code ~~11053-11058~~ 11059, alcoholic beverage, or intoxicant of any kind (Education Code 48900(c))
4. 4. Unlawfully offered, arranged, or negotiated to sell any controlled substance as defined in Health and Safety Code ~~11053-11058~~ 11059, alcoholic beverage, or intoxicant of any kind, and then sold, delivered, or otherwise furnished to any person another liquid, substance, or material and represented the same as ~~such a~~ controlled substance, alcoholic

beverage, or intoxicant (Education Code 48900(d))

5. 5. Committed or attempted to commit robbery or extortion (Education Code 48900(e))
6. 6. Caused or attempted to cause damage to school property or private property (Education Code 48900(f))
7. 7. Stole or attempted to steal school property or private property (Education Code 48900(g))
8. 8. Possessed or used tobacco or products containing tobacco or nicotine products, including, but not limited to, cigars, cigarettes, miniature cigars, clove cigarettes, smokeless tobacco, snuff, chew packets, and betel, except that this restriction shall not prohibit a student from using or possessing prescription products (Education Code 48900(h))
9. 9. Committed an obscene act or engaged in habitual profanity or vulgarity (Education Code 48900(i))
10. 10. Unlawfully possessed, offered, arranged, or negotiated to sell any drug paraphernalia, as defined in Health and Safety Code 11014.5 (Education Code 48900(j))
11. 11. Knowingly received stolen school property or private property (Education Code 48900(l))
12. 12. Possessed an imitation firearm (Education Code 48900(m))  
  
*Imitation firearm* means a replica of a firearm that is so substantially similar in physical properties to an existing firearm as to lead a reasonable person to conclude that the replica is a firearm. (Education Code 48900(m))
13. 13. Committed or attempted to commit a sexual assault as defined in Penal Code 261, 266c, 286, 287, 288, 289, or former 288a, or 289, or committed a sexual battery as defined in Penal Code 243.4 (Education Code 48900(n))
14. 14. Harassed, threatened, or intimidated a student who is a complaining witness or witness in a school disciplinary proceeding for the purpose of preventing that student from being a witness and/or retaliating against that student for being a witness (Education Code 48900(o))



15. ~~15.~~ 15. Unlawfully offered, arranged to sell, negotiated to sell, or sold the prescription drug Soma (Education Code 48900(p))

16. ~~16.~~ 16. Engaged in, or attempted to engage in, hazing (Education Code 48900(q))

*Hazing* means a method of initiation or pre-initiation into a student organization or body, whether or not the organization or body is officially recognized by an educational institution, which is likely to cause serious bodily injury or personal degradation or disgrace resulting in physical or mental harm to a former, current, or prospective student. Hazing does not include athletic events or school-sanctioned events. (Education Code 48900(q))

17. ~~17.~~ 17. Engaged in an act of bullying (Education Code 48900(r))

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48900(r) defines "bullying" as "any severe or pervasive physical or verbal act or conduct, including communications made in writing or by means of electronic act," which is directed toward a student and which would have serious detrimental consequences upon a reasonable student. Pursuant to Education Code 48900, a student may be disciplined for bullying by means of an electronic act even when the act originated off campus. See also **BP**AR 5131.2 - Bullying.

18. *Bullying* means any severe or pervasive physical or verbal act or conduct, including communications made in writing or by means of an electronic act, directed toward one or more students that has or can reasonably be predicted to have the effect of placing a reasonable student(s) in fear of harm to self or property; cause the student to experience a substantially detrimental effect on physical or mental health; or cause the student to experience substantial interferences with academic performance or ability to participate in or benefit from the services, activities, or privileges provided by a school. (Education Code 48900(r))

CSBA NOTE: "Bullying" also would include any act of sexual harassment, hate violence, or harassment, threat, or intimidation committed by a student at any grade level, as set forth in Education Code 48900.2, 48900.3, or 48900.4, when the act results in harm to a reasonable student as specified in the above paragraph. However, when bullying is found under these circumstances, students below grade 4 may be disciplined for the "bullying" but not for the underlying act of sexual harassment, hate violence, or harassment, threat, or intimidation as specified below in the section "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12."

19. *Bullying* includes any act of sexual harassment, hate violence, or harassment, threat, or intimidation, as defined in Education Code 48900.2, 48900.3, or 48900.4 and below in the section "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12," that has any of the effects described above on a reasonable student.

*Bullying* also includes an act of cyber sexual bullying by a student through the dissemination of, or the solicitation or incitement to disseminate, a photograph or other visual recording that depicts a nude, semi-nude, or sexually explicit photograph or other visual recording of an identifiable minor, when such dissemination is to another student or to school personnel by means of an electronic act and has or can be reasonably predicted to have one or more of the effects of bullying described above. Cyber sexual bullying does not include a

depiction, portrayal, or image that has any serious literary, artistic, educational, political, or scientific value or that involves athletic events or school-sanctioned activities.

*Electronic act* means the creation or transmission originated on or off the school site by means of an electronic device, including, but not limited to, a telephone, wireless telephone, or other wireless communication device, computer, or pager, of a communication including, but not limited to: (Education Code 48900(r))

- a. a. A message, text, sound, video, or image
  
- b. b. A post on a social network Internet web site, including, but not limited to, posting to or creating a burn page or creating a credible impersonation or false profile for the purpose of causing a reasonable student any of the effects of bullying described above.

*Reasonable student* means a student, including, but not limited to, a student who has been identified as a student with a disability, who exercises average care, skill, and judgment in conduct for a person of the student's age, or for a person of the student's age and disability. (Education Code 48900(r))

Burn page means an internet web site created for the purpose of causing a reasonable student any of the effects of bullying described above. (Education Code 48900(r))

Credible impersonation means to knowingly and without consent impersonate a student for the purpose of bullying the student and such that the student would reasonably believe, or has reasonably believed, that the student was or is the student who was impersonated. (Education Code 48900(r))

False profile means a profile of a fictitious student or profile using the likeness or attributes of an actual student other than the student who created the false profile. (Education Code 48900(r))

An electronic act is not considered pervasive conduct solely on the basis that it has been transmitted to the internet or is currently posted on the internet. (Education Code 48900(r))

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48900(t) allows for the suspension, but not expulsion, of a student who "aids or abets," as defined in Penal Code 31, the infliction or attempted infliction of physical injury to another person. The term "aiding or abetting," is a complex legal term and requires that, at the time the crime was committed, the aider or abettor was aware of the crime and specifically intended to commit the crime. Because of the complexities of criminal law, CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel should be consulted as appropriate.

Pursuant to Education Code 48900(t), any student who aids or abets a crime of physical violence in which the victim suffered great bodily injury or serious bodily injury is subject to suspension or expulsion as provided in ~~item~~Item #1 above.

~~20.~~ 18. \_\_\_\_\_ Aided or abetted the infliction or attempted infliction of physical injury on another person, as defined in Penal Code 31 (Education Code 48900(t))

~~21.~~ 19. \_\_\_\_\_ Made terrorist threats against school officials and/or school property (Education Code 48900.7)

*A terrorist threat* includes any written or oral statement by a person who willfully threatens to commit a crime which will result in death or great bodily injury to another person or property damage in excess of \$1,000, with the specific intent that the statement is to be taken as a threat, even if there is no intent of actually carrying it out: the crime. (Education Code 48900.7)

#### Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12

CSBA NOTE: The following section applies only to students in grades 4-12 and may be revised to reflect grade levels offered by the district.

As discussed in ~~item~~ Item #17 of "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12" above, although Education Code 48900(r) defines bullying to include acts involving ~~items~~ Items #1-3 below, Education Code 48900.2-48900.4 provide that only students in grades 4-12 may be suspended or expelled for the individual acts that constitute sexual harassment, hate violence, and harassment. ~~The~~ Because the interplay between "bullying" and ~~items~~ Items #1-3 can raise complex legal issues. ~~Districts,~~ districts should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel, as appropriate.

A student in grades 4-12 shall be subject to suspension or recommendation for expulsion when it is determined that the student:

~~1.~~ 1. \_\_\_\_\_ Committed sexual harassment as defined in Education Code 212.5 (Education Code 48900.2)

*Sexual harassment* means conduct which, when considered from the perspective of a reasonable person of the same gender as the victim, is sufficiently severe or pervasive as to have a negative impact upon the victim's academic performance or to create an intimidating, hostile, or offensive educational environment. (Education Code 212.5, 48900.2)

~~2.~~ 2. \_\_\_\_\_ Caused, attempted to cause, threatened to cause, or participated in an act of hate violence as defined in Education Code 233 (Education Code 48900.3)

*Hate violence* means any act punishable under Penal Code 422.6, 422.7, or 422.75. Such acts include injuring or intimidating a victim, interfering with the exercise of a victim's civil rights, or damaging a victim's property because of the victim's race, ethnicity, religion, nationality, disability, gender, gender identity, gender expression, or sexual orientation; a perception of the presence of any of those characteristics in the victim; or the victim's association with a person or group with one or more of those actual or perceived characteristics. (Education Code 233; Penal Code 422.55)

3. 3. Intentionally engaged in harassment, threats, or intimidation against district personnel or students that is sufficiently severe or pervasive to have the actual and reasonably expected effect of materially disrupting classwork, creating substantial disorder, and invading the rights of school personnel or students by creating an intimidating or hostile educational environment. (Education Code 48900.4)

### Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 9-12

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48900(k), as amended by SB 419 (Ch. 279, Statutes of 2019), students in grades K-8 must not be suspended for disruption of school activities or willful defiance of school authority, and students in grades K-12 must not be expelled on these grounds. Since districts are authorized but not required to suspend students in grades 9-12 based on these grounds, the following section is for use only by districts that selected Option 1 in the section "Appropriate Use of Suspension Authority" in the accompanying Board policy. Districts that selected Option 2 in the accompanying Board policy, thereby prohibiting the use of these reasons for suspending students at any grade level, should delete the following section.

None of the prohibitions or restrictions in Education Code 48900(k) affect a teacher's authority to remove a student from class for one day pursuant to Education Code 48910. See the section "Suspension from Class by a Teacher" below.

*Remove*  
Any student in grades 9-12 may be suspended, but not expelled, for disrupting school activities or otherwise willfully defying the valid authority of supervisors, teachers, administrators, other school officials, or other school personnel engaged in the performance of their duties. (Education Code 48900(k))

#### Suspension from Class by a Teacher

CSBA NOTE: The following section is optional and may be revised to reflect district practice. While Education Code 48900(k) prohibits a district from suspending students in grades K-8 for disruption or willful defiance, it still allows for a teacher to suspend a K-8 student on these grounds.

A teacher may suspend a student from class for the remainder of the day and the following day for any of the acts specified in Education Code 48900 and listed as ~~items~~ **Items #1-1819** under "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12" above or for disruption or willful defiance at any grade level, including grades K-8. (Education Code 48910)

When suspending a student from class, the teacher shall immediately report this action to the principal or designee and send the student to the principal or designee for appropriate action. If that action requires the continuing presence of the student at school, the student shall be appropriately supervised during the class periods from which the student has been suspended. (Education Code 48910)

As soon as possible after the teacher decides to suspend the student, the teacher shall ask the student's parent/guardian to attend a parent-teacher conference regarding the suspension. A counselor or psychologist may attend the conference if it is practicable, and a school administrator shall attend if either the parent/guardian or teacher so requests. (Education Code 48910)

A student suspended from class shall not be returned to class during the period of the suspension without the approval of the teacher of the class and the principal or designee. (Education Code 48910)

A student suspended from class shall not be placed in another regular class during the period of suspension. However, a student assigned to more than one class per day may continue to attend other regular classes except those held at the same time as the class from which the student was suspended. ([Education Code 48910](#))

[A teacher may also refer a student, for any of the acts specified above in Education Code 48900, to the principal or designee for consideration of a suspension from school.](#) (Education Code 48910)

The teacher of any class from which a student is suspended may require the student to complete any assignments and tests missed during the removal. (Education Code 48913)

### **Suspension by Superintendent, Principal or Principal's Designee**

To implement disciplinary procedures at a school site, the principal may, in writing, designate as the principal's designee another administrator or, if the principal is the only administrator at the school site, a certificated employee. As necessary, the principal may, in writing, also designate another administrator or certificated employee as the secondary designee to assist with disciplinary procedures when the principal and the principal's primary designee are absent from the school site.

The Superintendent, principal, or designee shall immediately suspend any student found at school or at a school activity [away from school](#) to have committed any of the acts listed in the Board policy under "Authority to Expel" for which a recommendation of expulsion is required. (Education Code 48915(c))

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48900.5 limits situations warranting suspension for a first offense to when the violation involves Education Code 48900(a)-(e) or the student's presence causes a danger to persons.

The Superintendent, principal, or designee may impose a suspension for a first offense if it is determined that the student violated any of ~~items~~[Items](#) #1-5 listed under "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12" above or if the student's presence causes a danger to persons. (Education Code 48900.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48900 and 48915, except for certain egregious acts or offenses for which suspension is permissible or mandatory, as specified above pursuant to Education Code 48915(a) or (c), the Superintendent or principal is authorized to provide an alternative, age-appropriate disciplinary measure that is tailored to correct a student's specific misbehavior. In addition, the U.S. Department of Justice's Civil Rights Division (DOJ) and the U.S. Department of Education's Office for Civil Rights (OCR), in their joint January 2014 Dear Colleague Letter on the Nondiscriminatory Administration of School Discipline, [\(which has been under review by DOJ and OCR since July 30, 2021\)](#), recommend that effective alternatives to suspension and expulsion be implemented for correcting student misbehavior. For a list of appropriate alternatives, see AR 5144 - Discipline.

For all other offenses, a student may be suspended only when the Superintendent or principal has determined that other means of correction have failed to bring about proper conduct. (Education

Code 48900.5)

When other means of correction are implemented prior to imposing suspension ~~or upon a student,~~ **including** supervised suspension ~~upon a student,~~ the Superintendent, principal, or designee shall document the other means of correction used and retain the documentation in the student's record. (Education Code 48900.5)

### Length of Suspension

The Superintendent, principal, or designee may suspend a student from school for not more than five consecutive school days. (Education Code 48911)

A student may be suspended from school for not more than 20 school days in any school year. However, if a student enrolls in or is transferred to another regular school, an opportunity school **or class**, or continuation school or class for the purpose of adjustment, the student may be suspended for not more than 30 school days in a school year. The district may count suspensions that occur while a student is enrolled in another school district toward the maximum number of days for which the student may be suspended in any school year. (Education Code 48903, 48911, 48912)

These restrictions on the number of days of suspension shall not apply when the suspension is extended pending an expulsion. (Education Code 48911)

### Due Process Procedures for Suspension

**CSBA NOTE: District disciplinary procedures are generally subject to basic constitutional due process requirements, such as the provision of notice and/or hearing, especially with respect to suspension, involuntary transfer, expulsion, or other serious disciplinary actions. However, when dealing with certain categories of students, additional procedures apply. For example, when considering suspension of a student who is a foster youth or Indian child, as defined in Welfare and Institutions Code 224.1, Education Code 48853.5, 48911, 48911.1, and 48915.5, as amended by AB 740 (Ch. 400, Statutes of 2022), require that the foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker receive specified notifications in relation to the suspension, and for an Indian child, the child's tribal social worker, and if applicable, county social worker. See Items #1, 3, 5, and 6 below.**

Suspensions shall be imposed in accordance with the following procedures:

1. **1.** Informal Conference: Suspension shall be preceded by an informal conference conducted by the Superintendent, principal, or designee with the student and, whenever practicable, the teacher, supervisor, or school employee who referred the student to the principal. At the conference, the student shall be informed of the reason for the disciplinary action, including the other means of correction that were attempted before the suspension as required pursuant to Education Code 48900.5, and the evidence against the student, and shall be given the opportunity to present the student's version and evidence. **in the student's defense.** (Education Code 48911)

This conference may be omitted if the Superintendent, principal, or designee determines that an emergency situation exists involving a clear and present danger to the lives, safety, or health of students or school personnel. If a student is suspended without this conference,

both the student, the student's parent/guardian, or if the student is a foster youth, the foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and student county social worker, or if the student is an Indian child, the Indian child's tribal social worker and, if applicable, county social worker, shall be notified of the student's right to a conference and the right to return to school for the purpose of the conference and the, The conference shall be held within two school days, unless the student waives the right to it or is physically unable to attend for any reason. In such a case, the conference shall be held as soon as the student is physically able to return to school. for the conference. (Education Code 48911)

CSBA NOTE: Item #2 below should be revised to reflect the district's processing and reporting procedures.

2. 2. Administrative Actions: All requests for student suspension are to be processed by the principal or designee. A school employee shall report the suspension, including the name of the student and the cause for the suspension, to the Superintendent or designee. (Education Code 48911)
  
3. 3. Notice to Parents/Guardians: At the time of the suspension, a school employee shall make a reasonable effort to contact the parent/guardian, or if the student is a foster youth, the foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker, or if the student is an Indian child, the Indian child's tribal social worker, and, if applicable, the county social worker, in person, by email, or by telephone ~~or in person~~. Whenever a student is suspended, the parent/guardian, or, if applicable, the foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker, or the Indian child's tribal social worker and, if applicable, the county social worker, shall also be notified in writing of the suspension. (Education Code 48911)

This notice shall state the specific offense committed by the student. (Education Code 48900.8)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

4. 4. In addition, the notice may state the date and time when the student may return to school.
  
5. 5. Parent/Guardian Conference: Whenever a student is suspended, school officials may ~~request~~ conduct a meeting with the parent/guardian to discuss the cause(s) and duration of the suspension, the school policy involved, and any other pertinent matter. (Education Code 48914)

If school officials request to meet with the parent/guardian, the notice may state that the law requires the parent/guardian to respond to such requests without delay. However, no penalties may be imposed on the student for the failure of the parent/guardian to attend such a conference. The student may not be denied reinstatement solely because the parent/guardian failed to attend the conference. (Education Code 48911)  
(Education Code 48914)

If school officials request to meet with the parent/guardian, a foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker, or an Indian child's tribal social worker,

and, if applicable, the county social worker, the notice may state that the law requires such individuals to respond to the request without delay. However, the student shall not be penalized for the failure of the parent/guardian, a foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker, or an Indian child's tribal social worker, and, if applicable, the county social worker, to attend such a conference. The student may not be denied reinstatement solely because such individuals failed to attend the conference. (Education Code 48911)

6. 6. Extension of Suspension: If the Board is considering the expulsion of a suspended student from any school or the suspension of a student for the balance of the semester from continuation school, the Superintendent or designee may, in writing, extend the suspension until such time as the Board has made a decision, provided the following requirements are followed: (Education Code 48911)
- a. a. The extension of the original period of suspension is preceded by notice of such extension with an offer to hold a conference concerning the extension, giving the student an opportunity to be heard. This conference may be held in conjunction with a meeting requested by the student or parent/guardian to challenge the original suspension.
  - b. b. The Superintendent or designee determines, following a meeting in which the student and the student's parent/guardian were invited to participate, that the student's presence at the school or at an alternative school would endanger persons or property or threaten to disrupt the instructional process. (Education Code 48911)

CSBA NOTE: When the student being considered for expulsion is a foster youth or Indian child, Education Code 48911 and 48918.1, as amended by AB 740, require the district to invite the student's foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and an appropriate county child welfare agency representative social worker, or the Indian child's tribal social worker or, if applicable, the county social worker, to the meeting specified above. See the section below titled "Additional Notice of Expulsion Hearing for Foster Youth and Homeless Students." To ensure such invitation, the following paragraph provides that the district liaison for foster youth be notified. However, any district that has designated another position to carry out this responsibility may modify the paragraph to specify that position. For designation of the liaison for foster youth, see AR 6173.1 - Education for Foster Youth, Homeless Students, and Indian Children."

- e. c. If the student involved is a foster youth or Indian child, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the district district's educational liaison for foster youth of the need to invite the student's foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney and a representative of the appropriate county child welfare agency social worker, or the Indian child's tribal social worker or, if applicable, the county social worker, to attend the meeting. (Education Code 48853.5, 48911, 48918.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48918.1, the district's liaison for homeless students must be notified when the student being considered for expulsion is a homeless student. See the section below titled "Additional Notice of Expulsion Hearing for Foster Youth and Homeless Students."



- d. d. If the student involved is a homeless child or youth, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the district liaison for homeless students. (Education Code 48918.1)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. Since Education Code 48900 and 48900.5 require a district, under certain circumstances, to use alternative disciplinary measures prior to imposing suspension, including supervised suspension, the district may, as necessary, provide services that would address the student's specific misbehavior along with the suspension program. For example, the district may require the student to enroll in a program that teaches prosocial behavior or anger management even while the student is suspended.

- e. e. In lieu of or in addition to suspending a student, the Superintendent, principal, or designee may provide services or require the student to participate in an alternative disciplinary program designed to correct the behavior and keep the student in school.

### Suspension by the Board

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section reflects the Board's authority to suspend students from school pursuant to Education Code 48912. In practice, it is impractical for boards to directly exercise this authority since circumstances warranting suspension usually require quick and sometimes immediate action which may not be possible for a board due to legal requirements for taking board actions, such as having a meeting.

The Board may suspend a student for any of the acts listed under "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12," "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12," and "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 9-12" above and within the limits specified under "Suspension by Superintendent, Principal, or Designee" above. (Education Code 48912)

The Board may suspend a student enrolled in a continuation school or class for a period not longer than the remainder of the semester. The suspension shall meet the requirements of Education Code 48915. (Education Code 48912.5)

When the Board is considering a suspension, disciplinary action, or any other action (except expulsion) against any student, it shall hold a closed session if a public hearing would lead to disclosure of information that would violate a student's right to privacy under Education Code 49073-49079. (Education Code 35146, 48912)

The Board shall provide the student and parent/guardian with written notice of the closed session by registered or certified mail or personal service. Upon receiving this notice, the student or parent/guardian may request a public meeting, and this request shall be granted if made in writing within 48 hours after receipt of the Board's notice. However, any discussion that conflicts with any other student's right to privacy still shall be held in closed session. (Education Code 35146, 48912)

### On-Campus Suspension

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by any district establishing an on-campus suspension program pursuant to Education Code 48911.1. However, pursuant to Education Code 48900.5, such a district is required to use other means of correcting a student's behavior before imposing a supervised suspension, unless such a supervised suspension is otherwise permitted by law for a student's first offense. Use of a supervised suspension classroom program does not in any way limit the district's ability to transfer a student to an opportunity school or class or a continuation education school or class in accordance with law.

A student for whom an expulsion action has not been initiated and who poses no imminent danger or threat to the school, students, or staff may be assigned to on-campus suspension in a separate classroom, building, or site for the entire period of suspension. The following conditions shall apply: (Education Code 48911.1)

- ok
1. 1. The on-campus suspension classroom shall be staffed in accordance with law.
  2. 2. The student shall have access to appropriate counseling services.
  3. 3. The on-campus suspension classroom shall promote completion of schoolwork and tests missed by the student during the suspension.
  4. 4. The student shall be responsible for contacting the student's teacher(s) to receive assignments to be completed in the supervised suspension classroom. The teacher(s) shall provide all assignments and tests that the student will miss while suspended. If no such work is assigned, the person supervising the suspension classroom shall assign schoolwork.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48911.1, as amended by AB 740, requires notification to a foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker, and an Indian child's tribal social worker and, if applicable, county social worker, of a student's assignment to an on-campus suspension classroom.

At the time a student is assigned to an on-campus suspension classroom, the principal or designee shall notify the student's parent/guardian, or if the student is a foster youth, the foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker, or, if the student is an Indian child, the Indian child's tribal social worker and, if applicable, county social worker, in person, by email, or by telephone. When the assignment is for longer than one class period, this notification ~~may~~shall be made in writing. (Education Code 48911.1)

#### Superintendent or Principal's Authority to Recommend Expulsion

Unless the Superintendent or principal determines that expulsion should not be recommended under the circumstances or that an alternative means of correction would address the conduct, the Superintendent or principal shall recommend a student's expulsion for any of the following acts: (Education Code 48915)

1. 1. Causing serious physical injury to another person, except in self-defense

2. 2. Possession of any knife or other dangerous object of no reasonable use to the student
  
3. Unlawful possession of any controlled substance as listed in Health and Safety Code 11053-~~11058~~11059, except for {
  3. ~~a) the.~~ The first offense for the possession of not more than one ounce of marijuana, other than concentrated cannabis, ~~or (b) the student's possession of over-the-counter medication or other medication prescribed by a physician~~
    - b. The student's possession of over-the-counter medication for use by the student for medical purposes
    - c. Medication prescribed for the student by a physician
  
4. 4. Robbery or extortion
  
5. 5. Assault or battery, as defined in Penal Code 240 and 242, upon any school employee

In determining whether ~~or not~~ to recommend the expulsion of a student, the Superintendent, principal, or designee shall act as quickly as possible to ensure that the student does not lose instructional time. (Education Code 48915)

#### Student's Right to Expulsion Hearing

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48918 mandates that the Board establish rules and regulations governing procedures for the expulsion of students. The timelines of Education Code 48918 must be strictly followed; failure to do so may result in loss of the district's power to act (*Garcia v. Los Angeles Board of Education*). In calculating timelines, the district should also be aware of the difference between the calculation of "school days" and "calendar days" under Education Code 48918.

Any student recommended for expulsion shall be entitled to a hearing to determine whether the student should be expelled. The hearing shall be held within 30 school days after the Superintendent, principal, or designee determines that the student has committed the act(s) that form the basis for the expulsion recommendation. (Education Code 48918(a))

The student is entitled to at least one postponement of an expulsion hearing for a period of not more than 30 calendar days. The request for postponement shall be in writing. Any subsequent postponement may be granted at the Board's discretion. (Education Code 48918(a))

If the Board finds it impractical during the regular school year to comply with these time requirements for conducting an expulsion hearing, the Superintendent or designee may, for good cause, extend the time period by an additional five school days. Reasons for the extension shall be included as a part of the record when the expulsion hearing is held. (Education Code 48918(a))

If the Board finds it impractical to comply with the time requirements of the expulsion hearing due to a summer recess of Board meetings of more than two weeks, the days during the recess shall not be counted as school days. The days not counted during the recess may not exceed 20 school days, as defined in Education Code 48925. Unless the student requests in writing that the expulsion hearing be postponed, the hearing shall be held not later than 20 calendar days prior to the first day of the next school year. (Education Code 48918(a))

Once the hearing starts, all matters shall be pursued with reasonable diligence and concluded without unnecessary delay. (Education Code 48918(a))

### Stipulated Expulsion

CSBA NOTE: The following section is optional and may be revised to reflect district practice. "Stipulated expulsion" is for districts that have adopted an expedited procedure which allows a student to waive the right to a pre-expulsion hearing in exchange for an agreement as to the terms of the expulsion. Such waivers are not specifically addressed in law and districts should ensure that the due process rights of students are included in the stipulated agreement and are clearly explained to them before the agreement is signed. Districts should consult with CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel as appropriate.

After a determination that a student has committed an expellable offense for which the student may be expelled, the Superintendent, principal, or designee shall offer the student and, the student's parent/guardian, or, when applicable, other person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, the option to waive a hearing and stipulate to the expulsion or to a suspension of the expulsion under certain conditions. The offer shall be made only after the student or parent/guardian has been given written notice of the expulsion hearing pursuant to Education Code 48918 has been given.

The stipulation agreement shall be in writing and shall be signed by the student and parent/guardian, the student's parent/guardian, or, when applicable, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student. The stipulation agreement shall include notice of all the rights that the student is waiving, including the waiving of the right to have a full hearing, to appeal the expulsion to the County Board of Education, and to consult legal counsel.

A stipulated expulsion agreed to by the student and parent/guardian, the student's parent/guardian, or, when applicable, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, shall be effective upon approval by the Board.

### Rights of Complaining Witness

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48918.5 mandates the following rights related to the treatment of witnesses alleging acts of sexual assault or sexual battery. Other procedures related to complaining witnesses also may be added as desired by the district. Additional mandated procedures related to the rights and treatment of complaining witnesses are included where appropriate throughout this regulation.

An expulsion hearing involving allegations of sexual assault or sexual battery may be postponed for one school day in order to accommodate the special physical, mental, or emotional needs of a student who is the complaining witness. (Education Code 48918.5)

Whenever the Superintendent or designee recommends an expulsion hearing that addresses allegations of sexual assault or sexual battery, the Superintendent or designee shall give the complaining witness a copy of the district's suspension and expulsion policy and regulation and shall advise the witness of the right to: (Education Code 48918.5)

1. 1. Receive five days' notice of the scheduled testimony at the hearing
2. 2. Have up to two adult support persons present at the hearing at the time the witness testifies
3. 3. Have a closed hearing during the time the witness testifies

Whenever any allegation of sexual assault or sexual battery is made, the Superintendent or designee shall immediately advise complaining witnesses and accused students to refrain from personal or telephone contact with each other during the time when an expulsion process is pending. (Education Code 48918.5)

#### Written Notice of the Expulsion Hearing

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48918 mandates the Board to adopt procedures that include the following items.

Written notice of the expulsion hearing shall be forwarded to the student and the student's parent/guardian at least 10 calendar days before the date of the hearing. The notice shall include: (Education Code 48900.8, 48918(b))

1. 1. The date and place of the hearing
2. 2. A statement of the specific facts, charges, and offense upon which the proposed expulsion is based
3. 3. A copy of district disciplinary rules which relate to the alleged violation
4. 4. Notification of the student's or parent/guardian's obligation, pursuant to Education Code 48915.1, to provide information about the student's status in the district to any other district in which the student seeks enrollment

This obligation applies when a student is expelled for acts other than those described in Education Code 48915(a) or (c).

5. 5. The opportunity for the student or the student's parent/guardian to appear in person or be represented by legal counsel or by a nonattorney adviser

*Legal counsel* means an attorney or lawyer who is admitted to the practice of law in California and is an active member of the State Bar of California.

*Nonattorney adviser* means an individual who is not an attorney or lawyer, but who is familiar with the facts of the case and has been selected by the student or student's parent/guardian to provide assistance at the hearing.

6. 6. The right to inspect and obtain copies of all documents to be used at the hearing
7. 7. The opportunity to confront and question all witnesses who testify at the hearing
8. 8. The opportunity to question all evidence presented and to present oral and documentary evidence on the student's behalf, including witnesses

### **Additional Notice of Expulsion Hearing for Foster Youth and Homeless Students, and Indian Children**

CSBA NOTE: Prior to conducting an expulsion hearing to determine whether a foster youth or Indian child should be expelled, Education Code 48918.1, as amended by AB 740, requires the district to notify the student's foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and a representative of an appropriate county child welfare agency social worker, or an Indian child's tribal social worker and, if applicable, county social worker, provided that the violation does not require a mandatory recommendation for expulsion. Pursuant to Education Code 48918.1, such additional notice must be given to the district liaison for homeless students when the student involved is a homeless child or youth and the violation does not require a mandatory recommendation for expulsion. While such a notice is not required if the offense requires a mandatory recommendation for expulsion, it is nonetheless recommended and the following section reflects this recommendation.

If the student facing expulsion is a foster student or Indian child, the Superintendent or designee shall also send notice of the hearing to the student's foster youth's' educational rights holder, attorney, and a representative of an appropriate child welfare agency county social worker, or the Indian child's tribal social worker and, if applicable, county social worker, at least 10 calendar days prior to the hearing. (Education Code 48918.1)

If the student facing expulsion is a homeless student, the Superintendent or designee shall also send notice of the hearing to the district liaison for homeless students at least 10 calendar days prior to the hearing. (Education Code 48918.1)

Any notice for these purposes may be provided by the most cost-effective method possible, including by email or a telephone call. (Education Code 48918.1)

### **Conduct of Expulsion Hearing**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48918 mandates that the Board adopt procedures that include the following items.

Instead of the Board conducting an expulsion hearing, it may appoint a hearing officer or an

impartial administrative panel to conduct the hearing; see section "Alternative Expulsion Hearing: Hearing Officer or Administrative Panel" below. Even if the district conducts all expulsion hearings in this manner, the requirements of Education Code 48918 pertaining to the conduct of the hearing must be met.

- 4- 1. Closed Session: Notwithstanding Education Code 35145, the Board shall conduct a hearing to consider the expulsion of the student in a session closed to the public unless the student requests in writing at least five days prior to the hearing that the hearing be a public meeting. If such a request is made, the meeting shall be public to the extent that privacy rights of other students are not violated. (Education Code 48918)

CSBA NOTE: For the purpose of Board deliberations during the closed session described below, the presence of any person other than the Board members, including the Superintendent, necessitates allowing the presence of the parent/guardian, student, and student's counsel.

- 2- 2. Whether the expulsion hearing is held in closed or public session, the Board may meet in closed session to deliberate and determine whether or not the student should be expelled. If the Board admits any other person to this closed session, the parent/guardian, the student, and the counsel of the student also shall be allowed to attend the closed session. (Education Code 48918(c))

If a hearing that involves a charge of sexual assault or sexual battery is to be conducted in public, a complaining witness shall have the right to testify in closed session when testifying in public would threaten serious psychological harm to the witness and when there are no alternative procedures to avoid the threatened harm, including, but not limited to, a videotaped deposition or contemporaneous examination in another place communicated to the hearing room by closed-circuit television. (Education Code 48918(c))

- 3- 3. Record of Hearing: A record of the hearing shall be made and may be maintained by any means, including electronic recording, as long as a reasonably accurate and complete written transcription of the proceedings can be made. (Education Code 48918(g))

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48918 authorizes the Board to issue subpoenas for the personal appearance of percipient witnesses at an expulsion hearing. In *Woodbury v. Dempsey*, the court held that a district's authority to determine whether to issue subpoenas is discretionary, but a district could not have a blanket policy denying the issuance of subpoenas in all cases.

In accordance with Code of Civil Procedure 1987, the subpoena must be served at least 10 days before the time required for attendance unless the court prescribes a shorter time. Unless they are parties to the hearing or are district or government employees, witnesses who appear pursuant to a subpoena receive fees equal to those prescribed for witnesses in civil actions in a superior court, and all witnesses other than the parties to the hearing receive mileage; these fees and mileage must be paid by the party requesting the subpoena.

- 4- 4. Subpoenas: Before commencing a student expulsion hearing, the Board may issue subpoenas, at the request of either the student or the Superintendent or designee, for the personal appearance at the hearing of any person who actually witnessed the action that gave rise to the recommendation for expulsion. After the hearing has commenced, the Board or the hearing officer or administrative panel may issue such subpoenas at the

request of the student or the County Superintendent of Schools or designee. All subpoenas shall be issued in accordance with Code of Civil Procedure 1985-1985.2 and enforced in accordance with Government Code 11455.20. (Education Code 48918(i))

Any objection raised by the student or the Superintendent or designee to the issuance of subpoenas may be considered by the Board in closed session, or in open session if so requested by the student, before the meeting. The Board's decision in response to such an objection shall be final and binding. (Education Code 48918(i))

If the Board determines, or if the hearing officer or administrative panel finds and submits to the Board, that a witness would be subject to unreasonable risk of harm by testifying at the hearing, a subpoena shall not be issued to compel the personal attendance of that witness at the hearing. However, that witness may be compelled to testify by means of a sworn declaration as described in ~~item #4~~ **item #6** below. (Education Code 48918(i))

- 5: **5.** Presentation of Evidence: Technical rules of evidence shall not apply to the expulsion hearing, but relevant evidence may be admitted and used as proof only if it is the kind of evidence on which reasonable persons can rely in the conduct of serious affairs. The decision of the Board to expel shall be supported by substantial evidence that the student committed any of the acts pursuant to Education Code 48900 and listed in "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12," "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12," and "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 9-12" above. (Education Code 48918(h))

CSBA NOTE: Findings of fact made by the Board or a hearing panel must not be based on hearsay alone. "Hearsay" is evidence of an oral or written statement made by a person who is not present at the hearing which is offered to establish a fact as being true. Some exceptions to the hearsay rule exist under the Evidence Code and Education Code; the district should consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services](#) or [district](#) legal counsel as appropriate.

- 6: **6.** Findings of fact shall be based solely on the evidence at the hearing. Although no finding shall be based solely on hearsay, sworn declarations may be admitted as testimony from witnesses whose disclosure of their identity or testimony at the hearing may subject them to an unreasonable risk of physical or psychological harm. (Education Code 48918(f))

In cases where a search of a student's person or property has occurred, evidence describing the reasonableness of the search shall be included in the hearing record.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48918.6 provides that testimony by a student witness at an expulsion hearing is privileged and thus protected from liability for defamation pursuant to Civil Code 47(b).

- 7: **7.** Testimony by Complaining Witnesses: The following procedures shall be observed when a hearing involves allegations of sexual assault or sexual battery by a student: (Education Code 48918, 48918.5)

- a: **a.** Any complaining witness shall be given five days' notice before being called to testify.



- b. b. Any complaining witness shall be entitled to have up to two adult support persons, including, but not limited to, a parent/guardian or legal counsel, present during the testimony.
- e. c. Before a complaining witness testifies, support persons shall be admonished that the hearing is confidential.
- d. d. The person presiding over the hearing may remove a support person who is disrupting the hearing.
- e. e. If one or both support persons are also witnesses, the hearing shall be conducted in accordance with Penal Code 868.5.
- f. f. Evidence of specific instances of prior sexual conduct of a complaining witness shall be presumed inadmissible and shall not be heard unless the person conducting the hearing determines that extraordinary circumstances require the evidence to be heard. Before such a determination is made, the complaining witness shall be given notice and an opportunity to oppose the introduction of this evidence. In the hearing on the admissibility of this evidence, the complaining witness shall be entitled to be represented by a parent/guardian, legal counsel, or other support person. Reputation or opinion evidence regarding the sexual behavior of a complaining witness shall not be admissible for any purpose.
- g. g. In order to facilitate a free and accurate statement of the experiences of the complaining witness and to prevent discouragement of complaints, the district shall provide a nonthreatening environment.
  - i. i. The district shall provide a room separate from the hearing room for the use of the complaining witness before and during breaks in testimony.
  - ii. ii. At the discretion of the person conducting the hearing, the complaining witness shall be allowed reasonable periods of relief from examination and cross-examination during which the complaining witness may leave the hearing room.
  - iii. iii. The person conducting the hearing may:
    - A. A. Arrange the seating within the hearing room so as to facilitate a less intimidating environment for the complaining witness

B. B. Limit the time for taking the testimony of a complaining witness to normal school hours, if there is no good cause to take the testimony during other hours

C. C. Permit one of the support persons to accompany the complaining witness to the witness stand

8. 8. Decision: The Board's decision as to whether to expel a student shall be made within 40 school days after the student is removed from school, unless the student requests in writing that the decision be postponed. (Education Code 48918(a))

### Alternative Expulsion Hearing: Hearing Officer or Administrative Panel

CSBA NOTE: For districts that use a hearing officer or administrative panel, Education Code 48918 mandates that the Board adopt procedures that include the following section.

Instead of conducting an expulsion hearing itself, the Board may contract with the county hearing officer or with the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California for a hearing officer. The Board may also appoint an impartial administrative panel composed of three or more certificated personnel, none of whom shall be members of the Board or on the staff of the school in which the student is enrolled. (Education Code 48918)

A hearing conducted by the hearing officer or administrative panel shall conform to the same procedures applicable to a hearing conducted by the Board as specified above in "Conduct of Expulsion Hearing," including the requirement to issue a decision within 40 school days of the student's removal from school, unless the student requests that the decision be postponed. (Education Code 48918(a) and (d))

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48918, if the hearing officer or administrative panel does not recommend expulsion, a student must be permitted to return to the classroom instructional program from which the expulsion referral was made, unless the student's parent/guardian requests a different placement. Education Code 48918 also states that a student who is found to have committed any of the violations listed in "Authority to Expel" in the accompanying Board policy but for whom expulsion is not recommended may be referred to the student's prior school, or another district comprehensive or continuation school. However, the hearing officer or administrative panel, like the Board, must recommend expulsion or a suspended expulsion under Education Code 48915, if it finds that a student committed any such violation that mandates expulsion. District should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel to resolve this apparent discrepancy.

The hearing officer or administrative panel shall, within three school days after the hearing, determine whether to recommend expulsion of the student to the Board. If expulsion is not recommended, the expulsion proceeding shall be terminated and the student shall be immediately reinstated and permitted to return to the classroom instructional program from which the referral was made, unless another placement is requested in writing by the student's parent/guardian. Before the student's placement decision is made by the student's parent/guardian, the Superintendent or designee shall consult with the parent/guardian and district staff, including the student's teachers, regarding other placement options for the student in addition to the option to

return to the classroom instructional program from which the student's expulsion referral was made. The decision to not recommend expulsion shall be final. (Education Code 48918(e))

If expulsion is recommended, findings of fact in support of the recommendation shall be prepared and submitted to the Board. All findings of fact and recommendations shall be based solely on the evidence presented at the hearing. The Board may accept the recommendation based either upon a review of the findings of fact and recommendations submitted or upon the results of any supplementary hearing the Board may order. (Education Code 48918(f))

In accordance with Board policy, the hearing officer or administrative panel may recommend that the Board suspend the enforcement of the expulsion. If the hearing officer or administrative panel recommends that the Board expel a student but suspend the enforcement of the expulsion, the student shall not be reinstated and permitted to return to the classroom instructional program from which the referral was made until the Board has ruled on the recommendation. (Education Code 48917, 48918)

### **Final Action by the Board**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48918 mandates that the Board adopt procedures that include the following paragraph.

Whether the expulsion hearing is conducted in closed or open session by the Board, a hearing officer, or an administrative panel or is waived through the signing of a stipulated expulsion agreement, the final action to expel shall be taken by the Board in public. (Education Code 48918(j))

The Board's decision is final. If the decision is to not expel, the student shall be reinstated immediately. If the decision is to suspend the enforcement of the expulsion, the student shall be reinstated under the conditions of the suspended expulsion.

CSBA NOTE: 20 USC 7961 requires the district, in the consolidated application for federal funding, to provide an assurance that it will comply with the state requirement to expel, for a period not less than one year, any student who brings a firearm to school or possesses a firearm at school.

Upon ordering an expulsion, the Board shall set a date when the student shall be reviewed for readmission to a school within the district. For a student expelled for any "mandatory recommendation and mandatory expulsion" act listed in the section "Authority to Expel" in the accompanying Board policy, this date shall be one year from the date the expulsion occurred, except that the Board may set an earlier date on a case-by-case basis. For a student expelled for other acts, this date shall be no later than the last day of the semester following the semester in which the expulsion occurred. If an expulsion is ordered during summer session or the intersession period of a year-round program, the Board shall set a date when the student shall be reviewed for readmission not later than the last day of the semester following the summer session or intersession period in which the expulsion occurred. (Education Code 48916)

At the time of the expulsion order, the Board shall recommend a plan for the student's rehabilitation, which may include: (Education Code 48916)

- 1- 1. Periodic review, as well as assessment at the time of review, for readmission
- 2- 2. Recommendations for improved academic performance, tutoring, special education assessments, job training, counseling, employment, community service, or other rehabilitative programs

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. Education Code 48916.5 authorizes, but does not mandate, the Board to make the following requirement of certain expelled students.

With parent/guardian consent, students who have been expelled for reasons relating to controlled substances or alcohol may be required to enroll in a county-sponsored drug rehabilitation program before returning to school. (Education Code 48916.5)

### Written Notice to Expel

The Superintendent or designee shall send written notice of the decision to expel to the student or parent/guardian. This notice shall include the following:

- 1- 1. The specific offense committed by the student for any of the causes for suspension or expulsion listed above under "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12," "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12," or "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 9-12" (Education Code 48900.8)
- 2- 2. The fact that a description of readmission procedures will be made available to the student and parent/guardian (Education Code 48916)
- 3- 3. Notice of the right to appeal the expulsion to the County Board (Education Code 48918)
- 4- 4. Notice of the alternative educational placement to be provided to the student during the time of expulsion (Education Code 48918)
- 5- 5. Notice of the student's or parent/guardian's obligation to inform any new district in which the student seeks to enroll of the student's status with the expelling district, pursuant to Education Code 48915.1 (Education Code 48918)

### Decision to Suspend Expulsion Order

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48917, the Board's criteria for suspending the enforcement of expulsions must be applied uniformly to all students. Items #1-3 below are optional and should be revised to reflect district criteria.

In accordance with Board policy, when deciding whether to suspend the enforcement of an expulsion order, the Board shall take into account the following criteria:

- 1- 1. The student's pattern of behavior

2. 2. The seriousness of the misconduct
3. 3. The student's attitude toward the misconduct and willingness to follow a rehabilitation program

The suspension of the enforcement of an expulsion shall be governed by the following:

1. 1. The Board may, as a condition of the suspension of enforcement, assign the student to a school, class, or program appropriate for the student's rehabilitation. This rehabilitation program may provide for the involvement of the student's parent/guardian in the student's education. However, a parent/guardian's refusal to participate in the rehabilitation program shall not be considered in the Board's determination as to whether the student has satisfactorily completed the rehabilitation program. (Education Code 48917)
2. 2. During the period when enforcement of the expulsion order is suspended, the student shall be on probationary status. (Education Code 48917)
3. 3. The suspension of the enforcement of an expulsion order may be revoked by the Board if the student commits any of the acts listed under "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12," "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12," or "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 9-12" above or violates any of the district's rules and regulations governing student conduct. (Education Code 48917)
4. 4. When the suspension of enforcement of an expulsion order is revoked, a student may be expelled under the terms of the original expulsion order. (Education Code 48917)
5. 5. Upon satisfactory completion of the rehabilitation assignment, the Board shall reinstate the student in a district school. Upon reinstatement, the Board may order the expunging of any or all records of the expulsion proceedings. (Education Code 48917)
6. 6. The Superintendent or designee shall send written notice of any decision to suspend the enforcement of an expulsion order during a period of probation to the student or parent/guardian. The notice shall inform the parent/guardian of the right to appeal the expulsion to the County Board, the alternative educational placement to be provided to the student during the period of expulsion, and the student's or parent/guardian's obligation to inform any new district in which the student seeks to enroll of the student's status with the expelling district, pursuant to Education Code 48915.1(b). (Education Code 48918(j))
7. 7. Suspension of the enforcement of an expulsion order shall not affect the time period and requirements for the filing of an appeal of the expulsion order with the County Board. (Education Code 48917)

## Appeal

If a student is expelled from school, the student or parent/guardian is entitled to file an appeal of the Board's decision with the County Board. The appeal must be filed within 30 days of the Board's decision to expel, even if the expulsion order is suspended and the student is placed on probation. (Education Code 48919)

If the student submits a written request for a copy of the written transcripts and supporting documents from the district simultaneously with the filing of the notice of appeal with the County Board, the district shall provide the student with these documents within 10 school days following the student's written request. (Education Code 48919)

#### **Notification to Law Enforcement Authorities**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48902 requires the principal or designee to notify law enforcement authorities when a student possesses a firearm or explosive or sells or furnishes a firearm at school. However, when the student involved in such a case is a student with a disability, Education Code 49076 requires any law enforcement authority to which student information is disclosed to certify that those records will not be disclosed to another party without the prior written consent of the student's parent/guardian or other person invested with the student's educational right; see AR 5144.2 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process (Students with Disabilities).

When submitting the consolidated application for federal funding, the district must provide assurance that it has adopted a policy requiring referral to the criminal justice system or juvenile delinquency system of any student who brings a firearm or weapon to a school. The following section fulfills this requirement.

Prior to the suspension or expulsion of any student, the principal or designee shall notify appropriate city or county law enforcement authorities of any student acts of assault which may have violated Penal Code 245. (Education Code 48902)

The principal or designee shall notify appropriate city or county law enforcement authorities of any student acts which may involve the possession or sale of narcotics or of a controlled substance, or of any student acts involving the possession, sale, or furnishing of firearms, explosives, or other dangerous weapons in violation of Education Code 48915(c)(1) or (5) or Penal Code 626.9 and 626.10. (Education Code 48902)

Within one school day after a student's suspension or expulsion, the principal or designee shall notify appropriate county or district law enforcement authorities, by telephone or other appropriate means, of any student acts which may violate Education Code 48900(c) or (d), relating to the possession, use, offering, or sale of controlled substances, alcohol, or intoxicants of any kind. (Education Code 48902)

#### **Placement During Expulsion**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48915 requires the Board to refer all expelled students to a program of study that is prepared to accommodate students with discipline problems and that is not located at the school the student currently attends or at any regular elementary, middle, junior, or senior high school. However, students expelled for the acts described in Education Code 48900(f) through (m) or Education Code 48900.2, 48900.3, or 48900.4 may be referred to a program of study that is at another elementary, middle, junior, or senior high school if the County

Superintendent of Schools certifies that an alternative program is not available at a site away from such a school.

Education Code 48915.01 states that if the Board has established a community day school pursuant to Education Code 48661 on the same site as an elementary, middle, junior, or senior high school, expelled students may be referred to the community day school at that site. Although Education Code 48663 prohibits the use of independent study in community day schools, Education Code 48916.1 does not in any way restrict the district from offering independent study as a voluntary alternative placement option for expelled students.

The Board shall refer expelled students to a program of study that is: (Education Code 48915, 48915.01)

- 1: 1. Appropriately prepared to accommodate students who exhibit discipline problems
- 2: 2. Not provided at a comprehensive middle, junior, or senior high school or at any elementary school, unless the program is offered at a community day school established at any of these
- 3: 3. Not housed at the school site attended by the student at the time of suspension

When the placement described above is not available and when the County Superintendent so certifies, students expelled for only acts described in ~~items~~ Items #6-12 under "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12" and ~~items~~ Items #1-3 under "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12" above may be referred to a program of study that is provided at another comprehensive middle, junior, or senior high school or at an elementary school. (Education Code 48915)

The program for a student expelled from any of grades K-6 shall not be combined or merged with programs offered to students in any of grades 7-12. (Education Code 48916.1)

### Readmission After Expulsion

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48916 mandates that the Board adopt rules and regulations establishing a procedure for filing and processing requests for readmission and a process for Board review of all expelled students for readmission. The following section is consistent with the intent of AB 740 to afford protections specific to foster youth and Indian children. Items #1-2 below should be revised to reflect district practice.

Prior to the date set by the Board for the student's readmission:

- 1: 1. The Superintendent or designee shall hold a conference with the student's parent/guardian, or other person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, and the student. At the conference, the student's rehabilitation plan shall be reviewed and the Superintendent or designee shall verify that the provisions of this plan have been met. School regulations shall be reviewed and the student and the student's parent/guardian or other person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student shall be asked to indicate in writing their willingness to comply with these

regulations.

2. 2. The Superintendent or designee shall transmit to the Board a recommendation regarding readmission. The Board shall consider this recommendation in closed session. If a written request for open session is received from the student's parent/guardian or other person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, or adult student, it shall be honored to the extent that privacy rights of other students are not violated.
3. 3. If the readmission is granted, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the student and the student's parent/guardian, or other person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, by registered mail, of the Board's decision regarding readmission.
4. 4. The Board may deny readmission only if it finds that the student has not satisfied the conditions of the rehabilitation plan or that the student continues to pose a danger to campus safety or to other district students or employees. (Education Code 48916)
5. 5. If the Board denies the readmission of a student, the Board shall determine either to continue the student's placement in the alternative educational program initially selected or to place the student in another program that serves expelled students, including placement in a county community school.
6. 6. The Board shall provide written notice to the expelled student and the student's parent/guardian, or other person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, describing the reasons for denying readmittance into the regular program. This notice shall indicate the Board's determination of the educational program which the Board has chosen. The student shall enroll in that program unless the parent/guardian chooses to enroll the student in another school district. (Education Code 48916)

No student shall be denied readmission into the district based solely on the student's arrest, adjudication by a juvenile court, formal or informal supervision by a probation officer, detention in a juvenile facility, enrollment in a juvenile court school, or other such contact with the juvenile justice system. (Education Code 48645.5)

#### Maintenance of Records

The district shall maintain a record of each suspension and expulsion, including its specific cause(s). (Education Code 48900.8)

Expulsion records of any student shall be maintained in the student's mandatory interim record and sent to any school in which the student subsequently enrolls upon written request by that school. (Education Code 48918(k))

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48915.1 requires that, when an expelled student asks to enroll in another district, the receiving district must hold a hearing to determine whether the student poses a danger to its students or staff. The receiving district then may either deny or permit the



enrollment. Upon request from another district, the expelling district must provide information about the expulsion within five days.

The Superintendent or designee shall, within five working days, honor any other district's request for information about an expulsion from this district. (Education Code 48915.1)

**Policy Reference UPDATE Service**

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

**Policy Reference Disclaimer:**

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>
CCP. 1985-1997	Production of evidence; means of production
Civ. Code 47	Privileged communication
Civ. Code 48.8	Defamation liability
Ed. Code 17292.5	Program for expelled students; <a href="#">facilities</a>
Ed. Code <del>1981-1981.5</del> <a href="#">1983</a>	Enrollment of students in community school
Ed. Code 212.5	Sexual harassment
Ed. Code 233	Hate violence
Ed. Code 32260-32262	Interagency School Safety Demonstration Act of 1985
Ed. Code 35145	Open board meetings
Ed. Code 35146	Closed sessions regarding suspensions
Ed. Code 35291	Rules (for government and discipline of schools)
Ed. Code 35291.5	Rules and procedures on school discipline
Ed. Code 48645.5	Former juvenile court school students; enrollment
Ed. Code 48660-48666	Community day schools
Ed. Code <del>48853-48853.5</del>	Foster youth
Ed. Code 48900-48927	Suspension and expulsion
Ed. Code 48950	Speech and other communication
Ed. Code 48980	Parent/Guardian notifications
Ed. Code 49073-49079	Privacy of student records
Ed. Code 52052	Numerically significant student subgroups
Ed. Code 52060-52077	Local control and accountability plan

Ed. Code 64000-64001	Consolidated application
Ed. Code <del>8239</del> <u>8489-8489.1</u>	Prohibition against expulsion of preschool student
Gov. Code 11455.20	<del>Contempt</del> <u>Informal hearing procedures</u>
Gov. Code 54950-54963	The Ralph M. Brown Act
H&S Code 11014.5	Drug paraphernalia
H&S Code <del>11053-11058</del> <u>11059</u>	<del>Standards</del> <u>Controlled substances; standards</u> and schedules
Lab. Code 230.7	Employee time off to appear in school on behalf of a child
Pen. Code 240	Assault defined
Pen. Code 241.2	Assault fines
Pen. Code 242	Battery defined
Pen. Code 243.2	Battery on school property
Pen. Code 243.4	Sexual battery
Pen. Code 245	Assault with deadly weapon
Pen. Code 245.6	Hazing
Pen. Code 261	Rape defined
Pen. Code 266c	Unlawful sexual intercourse
Pen. Code 286	Sodomy defined
<u>Pen. Code 287</u>	<u>Oral Copulation</u>
Pen. Code 288	Lewd or lascivious acts with child under age 14
<del>Pen. Code 288a</del>	<del>Oral copulation; defined</del>
Pen. Code 289	Penetration of genital or anal openings
Pen. Code 31	Principal of a crime; defined
Pen. Code 417.27	Laser pointers
Pen. Code 422.55	Definition of hate crime
Pen. Code 422.6	Crimes; harassment
Pen. Code 422.7	Aggravating factors for punishment
Pen. Code 422.75	Enhanced penalties for hate crimes
Pen. Code 626.10	Dirks, daggers, knives, razors, or stun guns
Pen. Code 626.2	Entry upon campus after written notice of suspension or dismissal without permission
Pen. Code 626.9	Gun-Free School Zone Act of 1995

Pen. Code 868.5	Supporting person; attendance during testimony of witness
<a href="#">W&amp;I Code 224.1</a>	<a href="#">Indian child; definition</a>
W&I Code 729.6	Counseling
<b>Federal</b>	<b>Description</b>
18 USC 921	Definitions; firearms and ammunition
20 USC 1415(K)	<b>Placement</b> <a href="#">Students with disabilities; placement</a> in alternative educational setting
20 USC 7961	Gun-Free Schools Act
42 USC <del>11432</del> <a href="#">11431</a> -11435	Education of homeless children and youths
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
Attorney General Opinion	80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 348 (1997)
Attorney General Opinion	80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 85 (1997)
Attorney General Opinion	80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 91 (1997)
Attorney General Opinion	84 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 146 (2001)
Court Decision	Board of Education of Sacramento City Unified School District v. Sacramento County Board of Education and Kenneth H. (2001) 85 Cal.App.4th 1321
Court Decision	Fremont Union High School District v. Santa Clara County Board (1991) 235 Cal. App. 3d <del>118</del> <a href="#">1182</a>
Court Decision	Garcia v. Los Angeles Board of Education ( <del>1991</del> <a href="#">1981</a> ) 123 Cal. App. 3d 807
Court Decision	John A. v. San Bernardino School District (1982) 33 Cal. 3d 301
Court Decision	T.H. v. San Diego Unified School District (2004) 122 Cal. App. 4th 1267
Court Decision	Woodbury v. Dempsey (2003) 108 Cal. App. 4th 421
U.S. DOE, Office for Civil Rights Publication	Dear Colleague Letter on the Nondiscriminatory Administration of School Discipline, January 2014
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	U.S. Department of Education, Office of Safe and Healthy Students
Website	California Attorney General's Office
Website	California Department of Education
Website	CSBA
Website	U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights

**Notice**

Unique Policy

**Description**

This policy is unique to the district/COE and is not connected to an existing CSBA sample policy or included in regular quarterly updates from :

**Cross References****Code**

0450

**Description**

Comprehensive Safety Plan

0450

Comprehensive Safety Plan

0460

Local Control And Accountability Plan

0460

Local Control And Accountability Plan

1114

District-Sponsored Social Media

1114

District-Sponsored Social Media

1312.3

Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3

Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3-E(1)

Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3-E(2)

Uniform Complaint Procedures

1313

Civility

3513.3

Tobacco-Free Schools

3513.3

Tobacco-Free Schools

3513.4

Drug And Alcohol Free Schools

3515

Campus Security

3515

Campus Security

3515.21

Unmanned Aircraft Systems (Drones)

3515.3

District Police/Security Department

3515.3

District Police/Security Department

3515.31

School Resource Officers

3515.4

Recovery For Property Loss Or Damage

3515.4

Recovery For Property Loss Or Damage

3516.2

Bomb Threats

4158

Employee Security

4158

Employee Security

4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
5000	Concepts And Roles
5112.1	Exemptions From Attendance
5112.1	Exemptions From Attendance
5112.5	Open/Closed Campus
5113	Absences And Excuses
5113	Absences And Excuses
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.11	Attendance Supervision
5116.2	Involuntary Student Transfers
5117	Interdistrict Attendance
5117	Interdistrict Attendance
5119	Students Expelled From Other Districts
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5125.2	Withholding Grades, Diploma Or Transcripts
5131	Conduct
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.1	Bus Conduct
5131.2	Bullying
5131.2	Bullying
5131.4	Student Disturbances
5131.4	Student Disturbances
5131.5	Vandalism And Graffiti
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs
5131.62	Tobacco

5131.62	Tobacco
5131.63	Steroids
5131.63	Steroids
5131.7	Weapons And Dangerous Instruments
5131.7	Weapons And Dangerous Instruments
5137	Positive School Climate
5138	Conflict Resolution/Peer Mediation
5142	Safety
5142	Safety
5144	Discipline
5144	Discipline
5144.2	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process (Students With Disabilities)
5144.4	Required Parental Attendance
5144.4	Required Parental Attendance
5145.12	Search And Seizure
5145.12	Search And Seizure
5145.2	Freedom Of Speech/Expression
5145.2	Freedom Of Speech/Expression
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.71	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
5145.71-E(1)	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures
5145.9	Hate-Motivated Behavior
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities

6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.5	Student Organizations And Equal Access
6145.5	Student Organizations And Equal Access
6145.8	Assemblies And Special Events
6153	School-Sponsored Trips
6153	School-Sponsored Trips
6154	Homework/Makeup Work
6158	Independent Study
6158	Independent Study
6161.2	Damaged Or Lost Instructional Materials
6163.4	Student Use Of Technology
6163.4-E(1)	Student Use Of Technology
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
6185	Community Day School
6185	Community Day School
9000	Role Of The Board
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session
9322	Agenda/Meeting Materials

**Regulation 5144.2: Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process (Students With Disabilities)** Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2006 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2012 **2023** | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2012 **2023**

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 35291 requires the Governing Board to prescribe rules and regulations for maintaining discipline in the schools under its jurisdiction. While many of the required rules and regulations are in BP/AR 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process, the following administrative regulation addresses special procedures required when disciplining students who have been identified for special education and related services. This administrative regulation reflects the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) (20 USC 1400-1482), implementing federal regulations (34 CFR 300.1-300.818), and conforming state legislation. Note that in cases where state law provides greater protections to students, state law supersedes federal law.

The U.S. Department of Education's, Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services (OSERS), "Positive, Proactive Approaches to Supporting Children with Disabilities: A Guide for Stakeholders," recommends that districts identify ways to significantly reduce the use of exclusionary discipline, and its disproportionate effect on students with disabilities. See BP 6120 - Response to Instruction and Intervention and BP/AR 6164.5 - Student Success Teams.

Neither state nor federal law requires that these procedures apply to students identified under Section 504 of the federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC 794). However, in some instances, the district may find it appropriate to apply portions U.S. Department of Education's, Office for Civil Rights, "Fact Sheet: Supporting Students with Disabilities and Avoiding the Discriminatory Use of Student Discipline Under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973," provides that, for a student with a disability may not be suspended for under Section 504, schools are required to conduct a manifestation determination before implementing a disciplinary removal that will significantly change the placement of the student due to discipline for (1) removal from class or school for more than 10 consecutive school days) to Section 504 students with a 504 services plan, or (2) a series of removals from class or school that together total more than 10 school days in a school year and constitute a pattern of removal. Districts that wish to apply all IDEA procedures to Section 504 students should modify the following regulation accordingly.

Due to the complexity of the issue, districts should proceed carefully when suspending or expelling special education students with disabilities, and consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel as appropriate.

A student identified as an individual with a disability pursuant to the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), 20 USC 1400-1482, is subject to the same grounds and procedures for suspension and expulsion which apply to students without disabilities, except as otherwise specified in this administrative regulation.

### **Suspension**

Suspension or expulsion of a student with disabilities shall be in accordance with Board Policy 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process and this administrative regulation.



When a student with disabilities exhibits behavior which impedes the student's own learning or that of others, the student's individualized education program (IEP) team shall consider positive behavioral interventions and supports, and other strategies, to address the behavior. (Education Code 56521.2; 20 USC 1414)

### Suspension

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 20 USC 1415(k)(1), 34 CFR 300.530, and a 1988 U.S. Supreme Court decision (Honig v. Doe), districts receiving funds under the IDEA may suspend a student with a disability for no more than 10 consecutive school days, as long as the removal does not constitute a change in placement pursuant to 34 CFR 300.536. Education Code 48903 specifies that a student may not be suspended for more than 20 cumulative school days in a school year.

The Analysis of Comments to the federal regulations, 71 Fed. Reg. 156, pg. 46715, explains that whether a bus suspension or "in-school suspension" would count as a day of suspension affecting the cumulative total depends on the unique circumstances of each case, such as whether bus transportation is part of the student's individualized education program (IEP). An "in-school suspension" or "supervised suspension classroom" as authorized by Education Code 48911.1 would not count towards the 20-10 consecutive or 20 cumulative school day limit as long as the student is afforded the opportunity to continue to appropriately participate in the general curriculum, receive the services specified in ~~his/her~~the student's IEP, and participate with nondisabled students to the extent ~~he/she~~the student would have in the current placement. The district should be careful that such actions do not constitute a change of placement and ~~should~~ carefully monitor such suspensions.

The Superintendent or designee may suspend a student with a disability for up to 10 consecutive school days for a single incident of misconduct, and for up to 20 cumulative school days in a school year, as long as the pattern of suspension(s) does not constitute a change in placement pursuant to 34 CFR 300.536. (Education Code 48903; 34 CFR 300.530)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional:

The principal or designee shall monitor the number of days, including portions of days, in which a student with a valid individualized education program (IEP) has been suspended during the school year:

The Superintendent or designee shall determine, on a case-by-case basis, whether a pattern of removals of a student from ~~his/her~~the student's current educational placement for disciplinary reasons constitutes a change of placement. A change of placement shall be deemed to have occurred under either of the following circumstances: (34 CFR 300.536)

1. 1. The removal is for more than 10 consecutive school days.
2. 2. The student has been subjected to a series of removals that constitute a pattern because of all of the following:
  - a. a. The series of removals total more than 10 school days in a school year.
  - b. b. The student's behavior is substantially similar to ~~his/her~~the student's behavior in previous incidents that resulted in the series of removals.

- e. c. Additional factors, such as the length of each removal, the total amount of time the student has been removed, and the proximity of the removals to one another, indicate a change of placement.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 20 USC 1412(a)(1)(A) and 34 CFR 300.530, a "free appropriate public education" (FAPE) must be available to all students, including any student with a disability who has been suspended for more than 10 school days in the same school year. The Analysis of Comments to the federal regulations, 71 Fed. Reg. 156, pg. 46716, clarifies that the district is not required to provide a student who has been suspended for more than 10 school days in a school year for disciplinary reasons exactly the same services in exactly the same setting as the student was receiving prior to the imposition of discipline. However, the special education and related services the student does receive must enable him/her **the student** to continue to participate in the general curriculum and to progress toward meeting the goals set out in his/her **the student's** IEP. The Analysis of Comments, 71 Fed. Reg. 156, pg. 46717, clarifies that services need not be provided when a student is removed for 10 school days or less, as long as the district does not provide services to nondisabled students removed for the same amount of time.

If a student's removal is determined to be a change of placement as specified in ~~items~~ **Items #1-2** above, or the student is suspended for more than 10 school days in the same school year, the student's IEP team shall determine the appropriate educational services. Such services shall be designed to enable the student to continue to participate in the general education curriculum in another setting, to progress toward meeting the goals set out in his/her **the student's** IEP, and to address the student's behavior violation so that it does not recur. (20 USC 1412(a)(1)(A); 34 CFR 300.530)

If the IEP of a student with a disability requires the district to provide the student with transportation, the district shall provide the student with an alternative form of transportation at no cost to him/her **the student** or to his/her **the student's** parent/guardian when he/she is to be, **as a result of a suspension, the student is** excluded from school bus transportation. (Education Code 48915.5)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional.

The principal or designee shall monitor the number of days, including portions of days, in which a student with an IEP has been suspended during the school year.

#### Interim Alternative Educational Placement Due to Dangerous Behavior

CSBA NOTE: 20 USC 1415(k) and 34 CFR 300.530 permit an **interim** alternative placement for 45 school days when a student with a disability, while on school grounds, while going to or coming from school, or at a school function, either (1) carries or possesses a weapon, (2) knowingly possesses or uses illegal drugs or sells or solicits the sale of a controlled substance, or (3) inflicts serious bodily injury upon another person. "Serious bodily injury" is defined in 18 USC 1365 as bodily injury which involves a substantial risk of death, extreme physical pain, protracted and obvious disfigurement, or protracted loss or impairment of the function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty. This alternative placement decision may be made unilaterally by the district.

The term "weapon," as used below, refers to a "dangerous weapon" as defined in 18 USC 930 and includes any device which is capable of causing death or serious bodily injury. The term does not include a pocket knife with a blade of less than 2 1/2 inches in length.

The district may unilaterally place a student with a disability in an appropriate interim alternative educational setting for up to 45 school days, without regard to whether the behavior is a manifestation of the student's disability, when the student commits one of the following acts while at school, going to or from school, or at a school-related function: (20 USC 1415(k)(1)(G); 34 CFR 300.530)

1. 1. Carries or possesses a weapon, as defined in 18 USC 930
2. 2. Knowingly possesses or uses illegal drugs
3. 3. Sells or solicits the sale of a controlled substance as identified in 21 USC 812(c), Schedules I-V
4. 4. Inflicts serious bodily injury upon another person as defined in 18 USC 1365

The student's interim alternative educational setting shall be determined by ~~his/her~~ the student's IEP team. (20 USC 1415(k)(1)(G); 34 CFR 300.531)

CSBA NOTE: For requirements of the procedural safeguards notice, see AR 6159.1 - Procedural Safeguards and Complaints for Special Education.

On the date the decision to take disciplinary action is made, the student's parent/guardian shall be notified of the decision and provided the procedural safeguards notice pursuant to 34 CFR 300.504. (20 USC 1415(k)(1)(H); 34 CFR 300.530)

A student who has been removed from ~~his/her~~ the student's current placement because of dangerous behavior shall receive services, although in another setting, to the extent necessary to allow ~~him/her~~ the student to participate in the general education curriculum and to progress toward meeting the goals set out in ~~his/her~~ the IEP. As appropriate, the student shall also receive a functional behavioral assessment and behavioral intervention services and modifications that are designed to address the behavior violation so that it does not recur. (20 USC 1415(k)(1)(D); 34 CFR 300.530)

### Manifestation Determination

CSBA NOTE: A student with a disability who is also a foster youth or Indian child is afforded additional due process safeguards. Pursuant to Education Code 48853.5 and 48915.1, as amended by AB 740 (Ch. 400, Statutes of 2022), a foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker, and an Indian child's tribal social worker and, if applicable, county social worker, have the same rights as a parent/guardian to receive a suspension notice, expulsion notice, manifestation determination notice and invitation to the manifestation determination meeting, involuntary transfer notice, and other documents and related information, as reflected in Items #1 and 2 below. See AR 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process and BP/AR 6184 - Continuation Education.

The following procedural safeguards shall apply when a student with a disability is suspended for more than 10 consecutive school days, when a series of removals of a student constitutes a pattern, or when a change of placement of a student is contemplated due to a violation of the district's code of conduct:

1. **1. Notice:** On the date the decision to take disciplinary action is made, the student's parent/guardian shall be notified of the decision and provided the procedural safeguards notice pursuant to 34 CFR 300.504. (20 USC 1415(k)(1)(H); 34 CFR 300.530)  
If the student is a foster youth, the notice shall be given to the student's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker, and, if the student is an Indian child, the student's tribal social worker and, if applicable, county social worker. (Education Code 48853.5; 20 USC 1415(k)(1)(H); 34 CFR 300.530)

2. **Manifestation Determination Review:** Immediately if possible, but in no case later than 10 school days after the date the decision to take disciplinary action is made, a manifestation determination review shall be made of the relationship between the student's disability and the behavior subject to the disciplinary action. (20 USC 1415(k)(1)(E); 34 CFR 300.530)

If the student is a foster youth or Indian child, the foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, or county social worker, or the Indian child's tribal social worker and, if applicable, county social worker, shall be invited to participate in the manifestation determination review. (Education Code 48915.5)

2. At the manifestation determination review, the district, the student's parent/guardian, and relevant members of the IEP team (as determined by the district and parent/guardian) shall review all relevant information in the student's file, including the student's IEP, any teacher observations, and any relevant information provided by the parents/guardians, to determine whether the conduct in question was either of the following: (20 USC 1415(k)(1)(E); 34 CFR 300.530)

a. **a.** Caused by or had a direct and substantial relationship to the student's disability

b. **b.** A direct result of the district's failure to implement the student's IEP, in which case the district shall take immediate steps to remedy those deficiencies

If the manifestation review team determines that either of the above conditions applies, the student's conduct shall then be determined to be a manifestation of his/her the student's disability. (20 USC 1415(k)(1)(E); 34 CFR 300.530)

3. **3. Determination that Behavior is a Manifestation of the Student's Disability:** When the student's conduct has been determined to be a manifestation of his/her the student's disability, the IEP team shall conduct a functional behavioral assessment, unless one had been conducted before the occurrence of the behavior that resulted in the change of placement, and shall implement a behavioral intervention plan for the student. If a behavioral intervention plan has already been developed, the IEP team shall review the behavioral intervention plan and modify it as necessary to address the behavior. (20 USC 1415(k)(1)(F); 34 CFR 300.530)

The student shall be returned to the placement from which he/she the student was removed, unless the parent/guardian and Superintendent or designee agree to a change of placement as part of the modification of the behavioral intervention plan. (20 USC 1415(k)(1)(F); 34 CFR 300.530)

4. **4. Determination that Behavior is Not a Manifestation of the Student's Disability:** When it has been determined that the student's conduct was not a manifestation of

his/her~~the~~ disability, the student may be disciplined in accordance with the procedures for students without disabilities. However, the student's IEP team shall determine services necessary to enable him/her~~the student~~ to participate in the general education curriculum in another setting and to allow him/her~~the student~~ to progress toward meeting the goals set out in his/her~~the~~ IEP. (20 USC 1415(k)(1)(D); 34 CFR 300.530)

As appropriate, the student also shall receive a functional behavioral assessment and behavioral intervention services and modifications that are designed to address the behavior violation so that it does not recur. (20 USC 1415(k)(1)(D); 34 CFR 300.530)

## Due Process Appeals

CSBA NOTE: As specified below, 34 CFR 300.532 provides that either the district or the parent/guardian may appeal a placement decision by filing a due process complaint pursuant to 34 CFR 300.507 and 300.508. For details regarding the due process complaint, see BP/AR 6159.1 - Procedural Safeguards and Complaints for Special Education. In addition, the district may file a request that the hearing officer order a change of placement to an interim alternative setting for up to 45 days when the hearing officer determines that maintaining the current placement is substantially likely to result in injury to the student or others.

The Analysis of Comments to the federal regulations, 71 Fed. Reg. 156, pg. 46723, clarifies that the burden of proof in due process hearings is on the party that is responsible for the issue going forward to the due process hearing officer, consistent with the U.S. Supreme Court's decision in *Schaffer v. Weast*. Thus, if the district has requested that a hearing officer remove a student to an interim alternative educational setting, the burden of persuasion at the hearing is on the district.

If the parent/guardian disagrees with any district decision regarding placement under 34 CFR 300.530 (suspension and removal for dangerous circumstances) or, 34 CFR 300.531 (interim alternative placement), or the manifestation determination under 34 CFR 300.530(e), he/~~she~~~~the~~ parent/guardian may appeal the decision by requesting a hearing. The district may request a hearing if the district believes that maintaining the student's current placement is substantially likely to result in injury to the student or others. In order to request a due process hearing, the requesting party shall file a complaint pursuant to 34 CFR 300.507 and 300.508(a) and (b). (20 USC 1415(k)(3); 34 CFR 300.532)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 34 CFR 300.532, this due process hearing is the same as the impartial due process hearing held for other special education matters, except that the law specifies expedited timelines. For other due process hearing requirements, see BP/AR 6159.1 - Procedural Safeguards and Complaints for Special Education.

Whenever a hearing is requested as specified above, the parent/guardian or the district shall have an opportunity for an expedited due process hearing consistent with requirements specified in 34 CFR 300.507, 300.508 (a)-(c), and 300.510-300.514.

If the student's parent/guardian or the district has initiated a due process hearing under 34 CFR 300.532 as detailed above, the student shall remain in the interim alternative educational setting pending the decision of the hearing officer or until the expiration of the 45-day time period, whichever occurs first, unless the parent/guardian and district agree otherwise. (20 USC 1415(k)(4); 34 CFR 300.533)

## Readmission

**CSBA NOTE:** There is no state or federal law that requires special procedures for readmission of expelled students with disabilities; however, districts have an ongoing obligation to make FAPE available to students with disabilities.

Readmission procedures for students with disabilities shall be the same as those adopted for students without disabilities. Upon readmission of a student with disabilities, an IEP team meeting shall be convened to review and, as necessary, modify the student's IEP.

### Decision Not to Enforce Expulsion Order

**CSBA NOTE:** For district criteria applicable to all students when the Board is considering whether or not to suspend the enforcement of an expulsion order, see BP 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process. The district should consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel when considering the suspension of an expulsion order involving a special education student.

The Governing Board's criteria for suspending the enforcement of an expulsion order shall be applied to students with disabilities in the same manner as they are applied to all other students. (Education Code 48917)

### Notification to Law Enforcement Authorities

**CSBA NOTE:** Pursuant to 20 USC 1415(k)(6) and 34 CFR 300.535, the district is authorized to report crimes by students with disabilities to law enforcement in accordance with state law. Education Code 48902 provides procedures for these required notifications and Education Code 49076, as amended by AB 143 (Ch. 434, Statutes of 2011), requires any law enforcement authority to which information regarding a student with disabilities is disclosed to certify that those records will not be disclosed to another party without the prior written consent of the student's parent/guardian or other person invested with the student's educational right. See also AR 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process and BP 5131.7 - Weapons and Dangerous Instruments.

Law enforcement notification requirements involving students with disabilities shall be the same as those specified for all students in AR 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process.

When giving any required notification concerning a student with disabilities to any law enforcement official, the principal or designee shall require the law enforcement official to certify in writing that he/she will not disclose the student's information or records **will not be disclosed** to any other person without the prior written consent of the student's parent/guardian. (Education Code 49076)

### Report to County Superintendent of Schools

**CSBA NOTE:** Education Code 48203 requires the Superintendent to report to the County Superintendent of Schools when any special education student has been expelled or suspended for more than 10 school days. Education Code 48203 specifies that it is the duty of the County Superintendent to examine the reports and, if any case exists in which the interest of the student or welfare of the state may need further examination, bring the reports to the attention of the Board and the County Board of Education.

The Superintendent or designee shall report to the County Superintendent of Schools when any special education student has been expelled or suspended for more than 10 school days. The

report shall include the student's name, last known address, and the reason for the action. (Education Code 48203)

### Procedures for Students Not Yet Eligible for Special Education Services

A student who has not been determined to be eligible for special education and related services and who has violated the district's code of student conduct may nevertheless assert any of the protections under IDEA, if the district had knowledge of the student's disability. (20 USC 1415(k)(5); 34 CFR 300.534)

*Knowledge* means that, before the occurrence of the behavior that precipitated the disciplinary action, one of the following occurred: (20 USC 1415(k)(5); 34 CFR 300.534)

1. 1. The parent/guardian, in writing, has expressed concern to district supervisory or administrative personnel, or to a teacher of the student, that the student is in need of special education or related services.
2. 2. The parent/guardian has requested an evaluation of the student for special education pursuant to 20 USC 1414(a)(1)(B) or 34 CFR 300.300-300.311.
3. 3. The teacher of the student or other district personnel has expressed specific concerns directly to the district's director of special education or other supervisory district personnel about a pattern of behavior demonstrated by the student.

However, the district shall not be deemed to have knowledge of a student's disability if the student's parent/guardian has not allowed ~~him/her~~ the student to be evaluated for special education services or has refused services or, after evaluating the student pursuant to 34 CFR 300.300-300.311, the district determined that ~~he/she~~ the student was not an individual with a disability. ([20 USC 1415\(k\)\(5\)](#); [34 CFR 300.534](#))

When the district is deemed to not have knowledge of a student's disability, the student shall be disciplined in accordance with procedures established for students without disabilities who engage in comparable behavior. (20 USC 1415(k)(5); 34 CFR 300.534)

If a request is made for an evaluation of a student during the time period in which the student is subject to disciplinary measures pursuant to 34 CFR 300.530, the evaluation shall be conducted in an expedited manner. Until the evaluation is completed, the student shall remain in the educational placement determined by school authorities. (20 USC 1415(k)(5); 34 CFR 300.534)

#### Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691  
All rights reserved.

---

#### Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Ed. Code 35146	Closed sessions regarding suspensions
Ed. Code 35291	Rules of governing board

Ed. Code 48203	Reports of severance of attendance of disabled students
<a href="#">Ed. Code 48853.5</a>	<a href="#">Foster youth and Indian child's representatives' right to receive notices</a>
Ed. Code 48900-48925	Suspension and expulsion
Ed. Code 49076	Access to student records
Ed. Code 56000	Special education; legislative findings and declarations
Ed. Code 56320	Educational needs; requirements
Ed. Code 56321	Development or revision of individualized education program
Ed. Code 56329	Independent educational assessment
Ed. Code 56340-56347	Individualized education program teams
Ed. Code 56505	State hearing
<a href="#">Ed. Code 56521.2</a>	<a href="#">Behavioral interventions</a>
Pen. Code 245	Assault with deadly weapon
Pen. Code 626.10	Dirks, daggers, knives, razors, or stun guns
Pen. Code 626.2	Entry upon campus after written notice of suspension or dismissal without permission
Pen. Code 626.9	Gun-Free School Zone Act of 1995
<b>Federal</b>	<b>Description</b>
18 USC 1365	Serious bodily injury
18 USC 930	Weapons
20 USC 1412	State eligibility
<a href="#">20 USC 1414</a>	<a href="#">Evaluations, eligibility determinations, individualized education programs, and educational placements</a>
20 USC 1415	Procedural safeguards
21 USC 812	Schedule of controlled substances
29 USC 706	Definitions
29 USC 794	Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Section 504
34 CFR 104.35	Evaluation and placement
34 CFR 104.36	Procedural safeguards
34 CFR 300.1-300.818	Assistance to states for the education of students with disabilities
34 CFR 300.530-300.537	Discipline procedures
<b>Management Resources</b>	<b>Description</b>
Court Decision	Honig v. Doe, (1988) 484 U.S. 305



Court Decision	M.P. v. Governing Board of Grossmont Union High School District, (1994) 858 F.Supp. 1044
Court Decision	Parents of Student W. v. Puyallup School District, (1994 9th Cir.) 31 F.3d 1489
Court Decision	Schaffer v. Weast, (2005) 546 U.S. <del>549</del> 49
<a href="#">Office of Administrative Hearings</a>	<a href="#">Parent v. Fairfield-Suisun Unified School District (2012) Case No. 2012030917</a>
Federal Register	Rules and Regulations, August 14, 2006, Vol. 71, Number 156, pages 46539-46845
<a href="#">U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights Publication</a>	<a href="#">Supporting Students with Disabilities and Avoiding the Discriminatory Use of Student Discipline under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, July 2022</a>
<a href="#">U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights Publication</a>	<a href="#">Fact Sheet: Supporting Students with Disabilities and Avoiding the Discriminatory Use of Student Discipline under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, July 2022</a>
<a href="#">U.S. Department of Education, Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services Publication</a>	<a href="#">Positive, Proactive Approaches to Supporting Children with Disabilities: A Guide for Stakeholders, July 2022</a>
<a href="#">U.S. Department of Education, Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services Publication</a>	<a href="#">Questions and Answers: Addressing the Needs of Children with Disabilities and IDEA's Discipline Provisions, July 2022</a>
<a href="#">U.S. Department of Education, Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services Publication</a>	<a href="#">Dear Colleague Letter on Supporting the Needs of Students with Disabilities, July 2022</a>
<a href="#">U.S. Department of Education, Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services Publication</a>	<a href="#">Letter Commenting on Hearing Officer Authority to Determine whether Conduct is a Violation of Student Code of Conduct, July 2012</a>
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California Department of Education, Special Education
Website	<del>U.S. Department of Education, Office of Special Education Programs</del> <a href="#">U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights</a>
<a href="#">Website</a>	<a href="#">U.S. Department of Education, Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services</a>

### Cross References

Code	Description
0430	Comprehensive Local Plan For Special Education
0430	Comprehensive Local Plan For Special Education
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan

0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
3513.4	Drug And Alcohol Free Schools
3541.2	Transportation For Students With Disabilities
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4158	Employee Security
4158	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
5113.11	Attendance Supervision
5116.2	Involuntary Student Transfers
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5131	Conduct
5131.2	Bullying
5131.2	Bullying
5131.4	Student Disturbances
5131.4	Student Disturbances
5131.62	Tobacco
5131.62	Tobacco
5131.7	Weapons And Dangerous Instruments
5131.7	Weapons And Dangerous Instruments
5137	Positive School Climate
5138	Conflict Resolution/Peer Mediation
5144	Discipline
5144	Discipline
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.4	Required Parental Attendance
5144.4	Required Parental Attendance

5145.2	Freedom Of Speech/Expression
5145.2	Freedom Of Speech/Expression
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.9	Hate-Motivated Behavior
<u>6120</u>	<u>Response to Instruction and Intervention</u>
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145	Extracurricular And Cocurricular Activities
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.3	Appointment Of Surrogate Parent For Special Education Students
6159.3	Appointment Of Surrogate Parent For Special Education Students
6159.4	Behavioral Interventions For Special Education Students
6163.4	Student Use Of Technology
6163.4-E(1)	Student Use Of Technology
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
<u>6164.5</u>	<u>Student Success Teams</u>
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children

6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
6185	Community Day School
6185	Community Day School
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session